



Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences

Prospectus 2015



UNAM
UNIVERSITY OF NAMIBIA

FACULTY YEARBOOK 2015

**Faculty
of
Humanities
and
Social Sciences**



UNAM
UNIVERSITY OF NAMIBIA

NOTE

This Faculty Yearbook is valid for 2015 only. Regulations and curricula may be amended without prior notice. General regulations and information appear in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

Although the information contained in this Faculty Yearbook has been compiled as carefully and accurately as possible, Council and Senate accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions that may occur. The University reserves the right to amend any regulation or condition without prior notice.

The information is correct up to 31 November 2014.

This Faculty Yearbook must be read in conjunction with the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

CONTENTS

Note	2
Contents	3
Faculty Preamble	6
2015 Academic Year	7
DUE DATES FOR THE 2015 ACADEMIC YEAR	7
A. STRUCTURE AND Personnel OF THE FACULTY	8
A.1 Office of the Dean	8
A.2 Academic Departments	8
A.3 Centres and Units	11
B. Qualifications Offered by the Faculty	12
B.1 Undergraduate Programmes	12
B.2 Postgraduate Programmes	12
B.3 Diploma Programmes	12
C. General Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty	14
C.1 Admission	14
C.2 Duration of Study	14
C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals	14
C.4 Curriculum	14
C.4.1 Courses, Credits and Contact Hours	14
C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation	14
C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules	15
C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum	15
C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty	16
C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules	16
C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration	17
C.5 Important Note to BEd (Hons) Students	18
D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations	19
E. Bachelor's Degree Programmes	20
E.1 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (13BART)	20
BA (Hons)	20
E.1.1 Introduction	20
E.1.2 Admission	20
E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation	20
E.2 Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Science (Honours) (13BALS) BA (Library and Information Science) (Hons)	23
E.2.1 Introduction	23
E.2.2 Exit Objectives	23
E.2.3 Admission	23
E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation	23
E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (Honours) (13BAMS) BA (Media Studies) (Hons)	29
E.3.1 Introduction	29
E.3.2 Exit Objectives	29
E.3.3 Admission	29
E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation	29
E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management (Honours) (13BARA) BA (Records and Archives Management) (Hons)	37
E.4.1 Introduction	37
E.4.2 Exit Objectives	37
E.4.3 Admission	37
E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation	37
E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours) (13BASW) BA (Social Work) (Hons)	45
E.5.1 Introduction	45
E.5.2 Exit Objectives	45
E.5.3 Admission	45
E.5.4 Curriculum Compilation	45
E.6 (a) Bachelor of Arts in Tourism: Heritage Studies (Honours) (13BATM) BA (Tourism: Heritage Studies) (Hons) (13BTHS) (for internal use only)	53
E.6.1 Introduction	53
E.6.2 Exit Objectives	53
E.6.3 Admission	53
E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation	53
E.6 (b) Bachelor of Arts in Tourism: Management Studies (Honours) (13BATM) BA (Tourism: Management Studies) (Hons) (13BTMS) (for internal use only)	61
E.6.1 Introduction	61
E.6.2 Exit Objectives	61
E.6.3 Admission	61
E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation	61
E.7 Bachelor of Psychology (Professional Degree) (13BPSY) BPsych	69
E.7.1 Introduction	69
E.7.2 Admission	69
E.7.3 Curriculum Compilation	69
E.8 BSc (Geo-Information Science) (Honours) (13BGIS) BSc (GIS) (Hons) (13BGIG Geography – for internal purpose only)	74
E.8.1 Introduction	74
E.8.2 Exit Objectives	74
E.8.3 Admission	74
E.8.4 Curriculum Compilation	74
F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language	92
F.2 Afrikaans Studies	95
F.3 Art for Advertising	98
F.4 Ceramics Studies	98
F.5 Creative Expression	98
F.6 Chinese as Applied and Business Language	99
F.7 Drama	102
F.8 English Studies	107
F.9 Fashion Studies	110
F.10 French as Applied and Business Language	111
F.11 French Studies	114
F.12 Geography and Environmental Studies	118
F.13 German as Applied and Business Language	124
F.14 German Studies	127
F.15 History	131
F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language	135

F.17	KhoeKhoegowab Studies.....	137
F.18	Music.....	141
F.19	Oshiwambo as Applied Language	146
F.20	Oshiwambo Studies	148
F.21	Otjiherero as Applied Language.....	152
F.22	Otjiherero Studies	155
F.23	Philosophy and Applied Ethics	161
Content: The aim of this course is to enable students to acquire the basic techniques and skills for critical thinking and argumentation. It specifically aims at helping the students to improve the quality of their thinking and argumentation by making commitment to reason and fair-mindedness. In addition to familiarizing students with elementary methods of argument composition and analysis, the course is further designed aid them in understanding the essential principles involved in the theory and practice of reasoned decision making by avoiding formal and informal fallacies.		
F.24	Political Studies.....	166
F.25	Portuguese as Applied and Business Language	169
F.26	Portuguese Studies.....	172
F.27	Professional Communication	176
F.27 (a)	Clinical Psychology (Double Major)	179
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)F.27 (b) Clinical Psychology (Single Major)		182
F.27 (c)	Industrial / Organizational Psychology (Double Major).....	187
F.27 (d)	Industrial / Organizational Psychology (Single Major)	191
F.28	Religious and Biblical Studies.....	195
F.29	Sociology.....	199
F.30	Spanish as Applied and Business Language	204
F.31	Visual Arts	206
F.32	Art for Advertising.....	207
F.33	Creative Expression	209
F.34	Fashion Studies	211
F.35	Textiles Studies	213
F.36	Visual Culture.....	215
F.37	Ceramics Studies	217
G.	POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	227
G.1	Introduction.....	227
G.2	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management (13PHCM)	228
G.2.1	Aims and Objectives	228
G.2.2	Programme Specific Admission Requirements	228
G.2.3	Duration of Study	228
G.2.4	Syllabi	229
G.3	Master of Arts (13MAAR) MA.....	231
G.3.1	Aims and Objectives	231
G.3.2	Admission	231
G.3.3	Duration of Study	231
G.3.4	Curriculum.....	231
G.3.5	Course Descriptors	232
G.4	Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies (13MAAS)	234
G.4.1	Aims and Objectives	234
G.4.2	Admission	234
G.4.3	Duration of Study	234
G.4.4	Curriculum.....	234
G.4.5	Course Descriptors	234
G.5	Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology (13MPSY) MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology)	236
G.5.1	Aims and Objectives	236
G.5.2	Admission	236
G.5.3	Duration of Study	236
G.5.4	Curriculum.....	236
G.5.5	Syllabi	237
G.6	Master of Arts in English Studies (13MAES) MA (English Studies).....	239
G.6.1	Aims and Objectives	239
G.6.2	Admission	239
G.6.3	Duration of Study	239
G.6.4	Curriculum.....	239
G.6.5	Course Descriptors	240
G.7	Master of Arts in Gender Studies (13MGDS).....	242
G.7.1	Aims and Objectives	242
G.7.2	Admission	242
G.7.3	Duration of Study	242
G.7.4	Curriculum.....	242
G.7.5	Course Descriptors	243
G.8	Master of Arts in German Studies (13MAGS).....	247
G.8.1	Aims and Objectives	247
G.8.2	Admission	247
G.8.3	Duration of Study	247
G.8.4	Curriculum.....	247
G.8.5	Course Descriptors	248
G.9	Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology (13MIPS) MA (Industrial Psychology).....	250
G.9.1	Aims and Objectives	250
G.9.2	Admission	250
G.9.3	Duration of Study	250
G.9.4	Curriculum.....	250
G.9.5	Syllabi	251
G.10	Master of Arts in Performing Arts (13MAPR) MA (Performing Arts)	253
G.10.1	Aims and Objectives	253
G.10.2	Admission	253
G.10.3	Duration of Studies.....	253
G.10.4	Curriculum	253
G.10.5	Syllabus	253
G.11	Doctor of Philosophy PhD	255
H.	DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES	256
H.1	Diploma in Drama (13DPDR) Dipl Drama	256
H.1.1	Introduction	256
H.1.2	Exit Objectives	256
H.1.3	Admission Requirements	256
H.1.4	Duration of Study	256
H.1.5	Examinations	256

H.1.6	Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules	256
H.2	Diploma in Library and Information Science (13DPLS) Dipl Library Science	262
H.2.1	Introduction.....	262
H.2.2	Exit Objectives	262
H.2.3	Admission Requirements	262
H.2.4	Duration of study	262
H.2.5	Examinations.....	262
H.2.6	Curriculum Compilation.....	262
H.3	Diploma in Music (13DPMA) Dipl Music	267
H.3.1	Introduction.....	267
H.3.2	Exit Objectives	267
H.3.3	Admission Requirements	267
H.3.4	Duration of Study	267
H.3.5	Examinations.....	267
H.3.6	Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules	267
H.4	Diploma in Records and Archives Management (13DPRA) Dipl Records & Archives Management	271
H.4.1	Introduction.....	271
H.4.2	Exit Objectives	271
H.4.3	Admission Requirements	271
H.4.4	Duration of study	271
H.4.5	Examinations.....	271
H.4.6	Curriculum Compilation.....	271
H.5	Higher Diploma in Visual Arts (13DPVA) Dipl Visual Arts	276
H.5.1	Introduction.....	276
H.5.2	Exit Objectives	276
H.5.3	Admission Requirements	276
H.5.4	Examinations.....	276
H.5.5	Curriculum Compilation.....	276
H.5.6	Course Descriptors	278
G.6	Advanced Diploma in Translation (13ADTR) ADTR	284
G.6.1	Aims and Objectives	284
G.6.2	Programme Specific Admission Requirements	284
G.6.3	Duration of Study	284
G.6.4	Examinations.....	284
G.6.5	Curriculum Compilation.....	284
G.6.6	Syllabi	285

FACULTY PREAMBLE

The principal mission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences is:

- to promote excellence in teaching and research;
- to develop critical, analytical and conceptual capacities within inter-related fields of knowledge;
- to offer consultancies in the areas of applied social sciences;
- to promote community service;
- to develop and promote postgraduate programmes which will enhance national self-reliance in high level human resources.

The Faculty comprises the following academic departments:

- Geography, History and Environmental Studies
- Human Sciences
- Information and Communication Studies
- Language and Literature Studies
- Sociology
- Visual and Performing Arts

The key programme **objective** is to develop, through excellence in teaching and research, the skills and competencies necessary for meeting the professional needs of society, particularly those of teachers, and health-, media-, information- and language specialists, and also of translators, managers, environmentalists, social workers, religious leaders and professionals in cultural expression and the arts.

2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

SEMESTER 1

08 January	University opens
19 January	Registration commences: Senior undergraduate and Postgraduate students: On-line (until 04 Feb)
19 January – 04 February	Registration (Last day for Late Registration: 11 February)
20 January	Academic staff resumes office duties
23 January	Registration: 1 st Year Postgraduate students
26 January	Registration commences: 1 st Year undergraduate students
04 February	Registration ends: All students
09 February	Lectures commence for SEMESTER 1
30 March	1 st SEMESTER Break starts
07 April	Lectures resume after 1 st SEMESTER Break
13 May	Lectures end for SEMESTER 1
19 May	Regular Examinations commence (Semester 1 modules)
10 June	Regular Examinations end
15 June – 19 June	Supplementary/Special Examinations
19 June	End of Semester 1
29 Jun - 03 July	Mid-year recess

SEMESTER 2

13 July	Lectures commence for SEMESTER 2
24 August	2 ND SEMESTER Break starts
31 August	Lectures resume after 2 ND SEMESTER Break
16 October	Lectures end for SEMESTER 2
22 October	Regular Examinations commence (Semester 2 & Double modules)
12 November	Regular Examinations end
17 November – 23 November	Supplementary/Special Examinations
23 November	End of 2 nd Semester
15 December	Academic Year ends & University closes (until 11 January 2016)

11 January 2016	University opens (2016 academic year)
21 January 2016	Academic staff resumes office duties

DUE DATES FOR THE 2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

(i) GENERAL

Last day for appeals (Sem 2 & Double modules – Reg & Supp/Spec exams of Nov 2014)	22 Jan
Last day for application of retention of continuous assessment mark & Promotion Exam	06 Feb
Last day for application for exemption(s)	06 Feb
Last day for Late Registration (<i>Late fee payable</i>)	11 Feb
Last day for approval of exemption(s)	11 Feb
Last day for approval of retention of continuous assessment mark and Promotion Exam	11 Feb
Last day for approval of module(s) & qualification changes	11 Feb
Last day for change of Offering Types at Regional Centres (Semester 1 modules)	28 Apr
Last day for Appeals (Semester 1 modules (Reg & Supp/ Spec Exams of June 2015))	24 Jul
Last day to submit outstanding documentation	21 Aug
Last day to change Offering Types at Regional Centres (Semester 2 modules)	19 Sep
Last day to cancel enrolment	24 Sept
Last day to submit Theses and Dissertations for examinations	30 Oct

(ii) CANCELLATIONS

Semester 1 modules

Last day to cancel Semester 1 modules	08 May
---------------------------------------	--------

Semester 2 modules

Last day to cancel Semester 2 modules	25 Sept
Double modules (A double module normally extends over one academic year)	
Last day to cancel Double modules	25 Sept

(iii) FINANCE

Semester 1 modules

Last day to cancel with 100 % credit	06 March
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit	17 April

Semester 2 modules

Last day to cancel with 100 % credit	07 August
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit	28 August

Double modules (a double module normally extends over one academic year)

Last day to cancel with 100 % credit	06 March
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit	05 June

A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY

A.1 Office of the Dean

Dean

Prof KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough), DipLib (Wales)

Deputy Dean

Dr S.T. Angombe, BSc (Unam), MSc (ANU, Australia), PhD (Moscow State Agric. Uni., Russia)

Faculty Officer

Ms A-M Biwa, Dipl Info Admin (Polytechnic of Namibia), BBA (Unam)

Assistant Faculty Officer

Mr NC Beukes, Cert.for Distance Education Practitioners (Unisa), Dipl.Adult Education & Community Development (Unam)

Bachelor of Adult Education & Community Development (Unam) Specialized Diploma in Gender Development (Unam)

Faculty Secretary

Ms B Kangumine, B-Tech Office Administration (Polytechnic of Namibia)

General enquiries regarding the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and qualifications offered by the Faculty should be directed to:

The Faculty Officer

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

University of Namibia

Private Bag 13301

Windhoek

Namibia

Telephone: (+264 61) 206 3813

Fax: (+264 61) 206 3806

E-mail: anbiwa@unam.na

Enquiries regarding specific subjects and departments should be addressed to the relevant head of department.

A.2 Academic Departments

Department of Geography, History and Environmental Sciences

☎ (+264 61) 206 3898 📠 (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 makawa@unam.na 📦 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr M Akawa

Professor

Prof Dr FO Becker, DiplGeogr, Dr rer nat habil (Bochum, FRG)

Associate Professor

Prof CB Botha, MA, DPhil, HED (UP)

Senior Lecturers

Dr M Hipondoka, BSc (Nebraska), MSc (Enschede), PhD (Würzburg)

Dr ST Angombe, BSc (Unam), MSc (ANU), PhD (Moscow State Agric. Univ.) (**Deputy Dean**)

Lecturers

Dr M Akawa, BA (Unam), MA (UWC), PhD (University of Basel)

Ms MN Angula, BSc (Unam), MSc (Stellenbosch)

Mrs R Ihula, BEd (Unam), MSc (UKZN)

Ms ME Kimaro, MSc (Varna)

Mr FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec), MSc (UKZN)

Mr. G. Gwasira, BA (Unam), BA Hons. (UCT), MA (Cologne)

Mr E Kasuto, BBA (Unam), MBA (Bremen)

Mr A Mudabeti, BTech (Polytechnic of Namibia), MSc (Austria), MA (Netherlands)

Dr V Shigwedha, Dip Ed (Unam), BA (Unam), PGDMHS (UWC/UCT), MA (Unam), PhD (UWC)

Technologists

Ms G Katjiuongua, National Certificate, B GIT (Polytechnic of Namibia)

Ms E Menjono, BA (Unam), MSc. (Portsmouth)

Department of Human Sciences

☎ (+264 61) 206 3807 📠 (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 eshino@unam.na 📦 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr E Shino

Professor

Prof JH Hunter, MA, DLitt (Stellenbosch)

Lecturers

Dr E Shino, BA (USA), PGDE (Unam), MA (Clin Psy) (UPE), PhD (UFS) (UFS)

Ms J Ananias, BA Hons (Unam), MA (SW) (Unam), PhD (SW) (NWU)

Dr AEE Shikongo, BA Hons (Unam), MA (Couns Psy) (Durban), PhD (Malaysia)

Dr M Mberira, MSc (City Univ. London), PhD (Howard)

Ms L Haidula, BA Hons (Unam), HED (Ongwediva), MA (Clin Psyc) (Unam)
 Mr FA Beukes, BA Hons (UWC), MSc (Indus Psy) (USA)
 Dr MN Masoud, BA (Inter.Journalism), (Moscow), MA (Inter.Journalism) (Moscow) (PhD) (Moscow)
 Ms E Muinjangu, BA (SW) (Unam), MA (SW) (UP)
 Rev. G Gurirab, MTh (Zimbabwe)
 Dr M Janik, BA (UP), Hons (Unam), HED (UP), MA (Clin Psy) (Unam), PhD (Unam)
 Ms R Freeman, MA (SOC) (UNISA)
 Ms E Leonard, MA (DEV STUDIES) (ISS-HAGUE), MBA (MANCOSA)
 Ms J Nashandi, BA (SW) Unam, MA (DEV STUDIES) (UWC)
 Mr NJ Kamwanyah, BA (SW) (UNAM), MA (Conflict Studies) (Boston), MA (Public Policy) (Boston), PhD candidate
Tutor
 Ms R Shivolo, BPsych Hons (Indus Psy) (Unam)

Department of Information and Communication Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3001 📠 (+264 61) 206 3638 📧 fmwilima@unam.na 📮 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr Fred J. Mwilima

Professors

Prof KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough, UK), DipLib (Wales) (**Dean**)
 Prof. E.I. Akpabio BA [ED] (Calabar). M.Sc (Lagos), PhD (Uyo)

Associate Professor

Associate Prof. CT Nengomasha, BA Hons, GradCE (Zimbabwe), MLS (Syracuse, New York), PhD (Unam)

Senior Lecturers

Dr CM Beukes-Amiss, BA, HED Sec (Unam), MSc (Robert Gordon, Scotland), PhD (CiE) (UP)

Lecturers

Dr F Mwilima, BA, MA (Wales), MSc (City, UK), PhD (Sumnah School)
 Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)
 Mr W Yule, H Dip LIS, Dip.PR (Harare Polytechnic), B LIS (Tech SA), MSc (LIS) (NUST)
 Ms N Hamutumwa, BA (LIS) (UNAM), MSc (LIS) (Strathclyde, Scotland)
 Dr R Abankwah, BA (Hons) (Makerere), MA (LIS), MA (Archives & Records) (UB, Botswana), PhD (UKZN, South Africa)
 Ms S Aochamus, MA (Glasgow), MA (Cardiff)
 Mr W Utoni, BA (LIS) (Unam), MSc (University of Borås, Sweden)

Department of Language and Literature Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3667 📠 (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 jkangira@unam.na 📮 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Prof J Kangira

Professor

Prof M Zappen-Thomson, MA, DLitt (Stellenbosch)

Associate Professors

Prof J Kangira, Cert in Ed (Zimbabwe), Creative Writing Cert (Lancaster/British Council), Dip in Journalism and Professional Writing (TTC– UK), BA (Unisa), BA Special Hons, MPhil (Zimbabwe), PhD (UCT)
 Dr JU Kavari, BPrimEd, BA Hons, BEd, MA (Unam), PhD (London)
 Dr HL Beyer, MA, DLitt, HED (Stellenbosch)

Senior Lecturers

Dr TC Smit, BA (US), HonsBA, HonsBA (SLT), MA (SLT), DSE(RM) (Unisa), PGDST, PhD (Stellenbosch)
 Dr J Augart, MA, PhD (Freiburg)

Lecturers

Dr CM Beuke-Muir, BA (Stellenbosch), BA Hons (Unisa), MA (US), PhD (UFS)
 Dr L Namaseb, BAdmin (North), BA Hons (Unam), MA (Natal), PhD (Toronto)
 Dr Corinna Häger, PhD (Edinburgh)
 Mr PA Mbenzi, ECP (OTC), BA Hons, DSpE (Unam), MA (Natal)
 Ms C Beyer, BA Hons (UCT), M(FLE) (Provence), PGDE (Unam)
 Ms A Zannier-Wahengo, M(FLE) (Angers)
 Ms L Breton, BA, PGDE (Univeristy of Lleida, Spain) MA (SLF) (Barcelona)
 Ms BA Beukes, BA (HED) (Unam), MA (Stellenbosch)
 Ms D Bloch, BA (University of Nancy), MA (FLE) (Rouen)
 Mr SD Lumbu BEd (Unam), MA (Unam)
 Ms Marlene Azevedo BA, MA (University of Porto)

Assistant Lecturers

Ms PF Genis, BA (UFS), HonsBA, PGDT (Stellenbosch)

Department of Sociology

 (+264 61) 206 3139  (+264 61) 206 3808  tfox@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr T Fox

Professor

Prof P Mufune, MA, PhD (Michigan State)

Senior Lecturer

Dr V Winterfeldt, MA, PhD (Tübingen)

Lecturers

Dr T Fox, BSc (Hons) (South Bank, London), MSc (London), PhD (Stellenbosch)





Dr L Edwards-Jauch, BA (Unam), MPhil (UCT), PhD (Unam)

Ms MB Kaundjua, BNSc Hons (Unam), MA (Population and Development) (ISS, The Hague)

Ms N Namupala, BA (Unam), MA (Joensuu)

Ms L Kauari, BA (Unam), MA (Peoples Friendship University of Moscow)

Department of Visual and Performing Arts

 (+264 61) 206 3322  (+264 61) 206 3804  ftsoubaloko@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr F Tsoubaloko

Senior Lecturers

Dr F Tsoubaloko, BA Hons (Congo), MA (Ethnomusicology) & PhD (Bucharest Univ. of Music)

Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson, BA, HED, BEd (UCT), BA Hons, MEd (Unam)

Lecturers

Dr M Palumbo, PhD (Indiana)

Ms CA McRoberts, BA (Art and Design) (London), MA (Art and Design Ed) (De Monfort Univ.)

Ms S Olivier-Sampson, MA (Unam)

Ms K Cowley, MFA (Rhodes)

Ms S Van Der Smit, BA, HED (UOVS), FED (WCE), BA Hons, MA (Unam), MA (Arts Education) (Umeå Univ. Sweden)

Assistant Lecturers

Ms MA Caley, BA (Unam)

Ms T Terblanche, Speech & Drama Licenciante; BDram (Hons) (Stellenbosch)

Mr JM Moyo, Dip Ethnomusicology, Dip Bandmastership, Adv Cert Clarinet (Royal Schools, London)

Administrative Assistant

Vacant

Technical Assistant

Mr S Kolosheni

A.3 Centres and Units

Laboratory for Spatial Analysis

Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3894 📠 (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 sangombe@unam.na 📮 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

GIS Specialist: Dr ST Angombe, BSc (Unam), MSc (ANU), PhD (Moscow State Agric. Univ.)

Since May 2002, the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies is operating the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis. The equipment, installed in cooperation with the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, facilitates teaching and research in fields of Geographical Information Systems (GIS). Together with remote sensing, GIS offers students and researchers alike sophisticated tools applied in spatial analysis. By nature, the Laboratory is a multi-purpose and trans-faculty component in the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. The Laboratory continues to play a crucial role in the departmental undergraduate and postgraduate education and research as well as in human capacity building programmes of the private and public sectors of the economy.

UNAM Radio 97.4 FM

Department of Information and Communication Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3194 📠 (+264 61) 206 3804 📧 rtyson@unam.na 📮 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Station Co-ordinator: Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)

UNAM Radio 97.4 was established during the year 2000 as part of the University's mission to increase practical student involvement with media and highlight UNAM activities to the wider community.

Students are encouraged to develop their technical and presentation skills and produce a variety of programmes for the community, focusing on issues such as HIV/AIDS, teenage pregnancy, alcohol abuse and job creation.

The station is equipped with the latest digital computer technology, consisting of a **presentation suite** with a wide variety of computer-based music and jingles, as well as mixing capacity for other sources, including cassette and CD. In addition, guests can be accommodated for interview purposes and a hybrid on-air system allows for telephone callers to be placed on air.

The **production suite** is equipped with four-channel digital editing for mixing purposes, and is used as a training facility for students specializing in broadcast production. Public service announcements are also mixed in this facility along with pre-recorded features, interviews and documentaries.

The station broadcasts 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and is operated fully by students, who are responsible for technical and presentation operations. A series of **feature programmes** are presented, focusing on issues of relevance to the listenership, including health, economy, education and careers guidance. Local talent, especially students trying to gain exposure for their music, is featured in a special programme broadcast on Fridays.

Transmissions from **NAMCOL** and **Voice of America** are also broadcast, giving listeners a variety of informative programme material from international broadcasters.

Other programmes include popular music features, including requests and messages for the UNAM campus community and special music features, including regular programmes with music from francophone and lusophone countries.

B. QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY

The Faculty may award the following degrees and diplomas:

B.1 Undergraduate Programmes

(Code)	Degree	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13BART)	Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BALS)	Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Science (Honours)	BA (Library Science) (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BAMS)	Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (Honours)	BA (Media Studies) (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BARA)	Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management (Honours)	BA (Records and Archives Management) (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BASW)	Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)	BA (Social Work) (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BATM)	Bachelor of Arts in Tourism (Honours)	BA (Tourism) (Hons)	4 years FT
(13BPSY)	Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)*	BPsych (Hons)*	4 years FT
(13BGIS)	Bachelor of Science in Geo-Information Science (Honours)	BSc (GIS) (Hons)	4 years FT

B.2 Postgraduate Programmes

(Code)	Degree	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13PHCM)	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management	PHCM	1 years FT/ 3 PT
(13MAAR)	Master of Arts	MA	3 year FT/ 5 years PT
(13MAAR)	Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies	MA (Afrikaans Studies)	2 year FT / 3 year PT
(13MPSY)	Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology	MA (Clinical Psychology)	2 years FT
(13MAES)	Master of Arts in English Studies	MA (English Studies)	2 years FT
(13MGDS)	Master of Arts in Gender Studies	MA (Gender Studies)	2 years FT/3 year PT
(13MAGS)	Master of Arts in German Studies	MA (German Studies)	2 year FT/PT
(13MIPS)	Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology	MA (Industrial Psychology)	2 years FT
(13MAPR)	Master of Arts in Performing Arts	MA (Performing Arts)	2 years FT
(13PGRP)	Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	2 years FT / PT

(Code)	Diploma	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13ADTR)	Advanced Diploma in Translation	ADTR	2 years PT

B.3 Diploma Programmes

(Code)	Diploma	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13DPDR)	Diploma in Drama	Dipl Drama	2 years FT
(13DPLS)	Diploma in Library and Information Science	Dipl Library Science	2 years FT / 3 years PT
(13DPMA)	Diploma in Music	Dipl Music	2 years FT
(13DPRA)	Diploma in Records and Archives Management	Dipl Records & Archives Management	2 years FT / 3 years PT
(13DPVA)	Higher Diploma in Visual Arts	Dipl Visual Arts	3 years FT

FT = full-time studies

PT = part-time studies (where applicable)

* First year students can normally not register for the BPsych (Hons) programme: Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych (Hons) degree are required to initially register for a Honours Bachelor's degree programme that allows them to study *Psychology* at the first and second year levels (e.g. the

BA (Hons) programme). During their second year of study in a Honours Bachelor's degree programme, students may apply for admission to the BPsych (Hons) programme from the third year level onwards. Places in the programme are limited and are awarded on the basis of academic merit and after successful completion of a selection process at the end of students' second year of study. Refer to section E6 in this yearbook.

C. GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY

C.1 Admission

C.1.1

To register for an undergraduate degree programme a candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

C.1.2

English is a **compulsory** subject and should normally have been obtained as English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

C.1.3

A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (cf. **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, **does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in Courses, subjects and programmes and is awarded on the basis of merit.**

C.1.4

In addition to the above, admission to the **Tourism, Geography and Environmental Studies** courses require at least a D symbol in Mathematics on NSSC level or the equivalent and/or at least a C symbol in Geography at NSSC level or the equivalent.

C.1.5

The University reserves the right to interview students before admission.

C.1.6

Certain Courses, subjects or programmes may require special written application by and/or screening of candidates before admission is considered. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for admission to such Courses, subjects or programmes may, however, register for any other Courses, subjects or programmes to which they are admitted subject to relevant University and Faculty regulations.

C.1.7

Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations (cf. **7.4 Mature Age Entry Scheme** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). A special application form is available for this purpose.

C.1.8

Please read this section in conjunction with the academic conditions stipulated in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

C.2 Duration of Study

C.2.1

The Bachelor's degree cannot be completed in less than four (4) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

C.2.2

The programme for a Bachelor's degree must be completed within six years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals

Refer to paragraphs 7.14 to 7.19 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

C.4 Curriculum

C.4.1 Courses, Credits and Contact Hours

C.4.1.1

The term *contact hour* denotes one (1) lecture period on the timetable of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

C.4.1.2

A full semester Courses (one *course*) carries 16 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 56 contact hours per semester.

C.4.1.3

A *half-Courses* carries 8 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 28 contact hours per semester. A half-course counts as one half (0.5) of a *course*.

C.4.1.4

A *year-course* carries 16 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 56 contact hours per academic year. A year-course is equivalent to one (1) *course*.

C.4.1.5

A *double-course* carries 32 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 112 contact hours per academic year. A double-course is equivalent to two (2) *Courses*.

C.4.1.6

Where the term *course* is henceforth printed in italics in this yearbook (i.e. "*course*"), it denotes "the equivalent of one full semester course carrying 16 credits" as defined in E.4.1.2 above. Where the term is henceforth printed in roman (i.e. "*course*"), it refers to any member of the class of Courses as defined in E.4.1.2 to E.4.1.5 above.

C.4.1.7

Refer to the relevant programmes (cf. G) to determine the credits and contact hours of any particular course.

C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation

C.4.2.1

To be awarded an Honours Bachelor's degree by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 36 *Courses* (544 credits) and (552 credits for Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management, as indicated below:

Number of Courses/Credits to be Passed/Obtained at the Various Year Levels in order to be Awarded a Bachelor's Degree by the Faculty		
Year Level	Number of Passed Courses Required	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 Courses*	144 credits
Second year level	9 Courses	144 credits
Third year level	8 Courses	128 credits
Fourth year level	7 Courses	128 credits

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

C.4.2.2

In the BA (Hons) degree programme a student may compile his/her curriculum by selecting the major subjects and minor subject from the offered BA (Hons) subjects, in accordance with Faculty and subject regulations. Refer to the BA (Hons) programme (G.1) for detailed information.

C.4.2.3

For the BA (Library Science) (Hons), BA (Media Studies) (Hons), BA (Social Work) (Hons), BA (Tourism) (Hons) and BPsych (Hons) programmes set curricula are prescribed, although some of these programmes allow students certain options within the curriculum. Refer to the relevant degree programmes for detailed information.

C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules

C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum

All students will take the equivalent of three (3) *Courses* (48 credits) in the University Core Curriculum in the first year of study as part of their curriculum (i.e. as part of the equivalent of eleven (11) first year level *Courses* to be passed at first year level – cf. C.4.2.1) according to the following rules:

All students register for the following two (2) *half-Courses*:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	UCSI 3580	Contemporary Social Issues (<i>year-course</i>)
1	UCLC 3509	Computer Literacy (<i>half-course</i>)

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) *Courses* from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will upon application be **credited** for *ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills* and will register for the single *course* below:

- (a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	See above.

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) *Courses* below:

- (a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
- (c) a pass in *ULEG 2410 English for General Communication*.

1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	-

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, register for only the *double-course* below:

1&2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication (<i>double-course</i>)
-----	-----------	------------------------------------------------------------

Course Descriptors

UCSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Content:** Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Course Description: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Course Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The course covers the following topics. Introduction to Computers: hardware and software, types and categories of computers, usage of Computer devices and peripherals. Working with the windows operating system: File Management, working with multiple programs, using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents, spelling check, grammar and thesaurus tools, inserting tables, auto-shapes, clip arts, charts, and mail merge. Spreadsheet: worksheets and workbooks, ranges, formulas and functions, creating graphs, charts, and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables, relationships, queries, forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master, animations, auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: introduction to the Internet, web browsers, search engines, downloading and uploading files, creating and sending messages, email etiquette, internet security, and digital signatures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**Proposed NQF Level:** 4**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes****Proposed NQF Level:** 5**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)****Proposed NQF Level:** 4**Credits:** 32**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty****C.4.3.2.1**

To be re-admitted to the Faculty for a particular year of registration, a student must have passed the equivalent of the minimum number of *Courses* (and equivalent credits) required as indicated below:

Minimum Number of Passed Courses / Obtained Credits Required for Re-Admission to the Faculty		
Intended Year of Registration	Minimum Number of Passed Courses Required for Re-Admission	Credit Equivalent
Second	4 <i>courses</i> (3 must be Faculty subject courses)	48 credits (36 must be Faculty subject credits)
Third	11 <i>courses</i>	144 credits
Fourth	17 <i>courses</i>	272 credits
Fifth	23 <i>courses</i> (first to third year level)	368 credits
Sixth*	all 28 first to third year level <i>courses</i>	448 credits

*A student must complete all first, second and third year level *Courses* (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration.

C.4.3.2.2

A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty must have passed at least three (3) *Courses* (48 credits) at first year level in his/her faculty of origin to be admitted, regardless of whether the relevant *Courses* are offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

C.4.3.2.3

A student who is allowed to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty (cf. C.4.3.2.2) will be credited only for University Core Curriculum *Courses* and *Courses* offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences' programmes that he/she has passed in his/her faculty of origin.

C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules**C.4.3.3.1**

Subject to the Faculty re-admission requirements in C.4.3.2 above and to subject-specific prerequisites and requirements as stipulated in the relevant programmes (cf. G), a student must have passed the minimum number of *Courses/credits* as indicated below to be admitted to *Courses* on the appropriate (subsequent) year level:

Minimum Number of Credits Required for Advancement to the Next Year Level	
Year Level Courses Admitted to	Minimum Number of Credits Required
Second year level	92 credits (60 must be Faculty subject credits)
Third year level	256 credits (first and second year level)
Fourth year level	400 credits (first, second & third year)

C.4.3.3.2 (Second year)

A student who has passed only five (5) to six (6) *Courses* (60 to 72 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at first year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 2nd year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating first year.

C.4.3.3.2.1 (Third year)

A student who has passed only sixteen to seventeen *Courses* (16)- (17) (224 to 240 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at second year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 3rd year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating second year.

C.4.3.3.2.2 (fourth year)

A student who has passed only twenty-five to twenty-six (25) – (26) *Courses* (368 to 384 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at 3rd year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 4th year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating third year.

C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration

C.4.3.4.1

Unless specifically exempted, a student may not register for any other than first year level *Courses* or their equivalents during his/her first year of registration for a Bachelor's degree.

C.4.3.4.2

A student may not register for the second year if his/her school-leaving certificate is outstanding.

C.4.3.4.3

Subject to the Academic Advancement Rules in C.4.3.3 above, a student may not register for more than the maximum number of *Courses/credits* allowed in a particular year of registration in which the student registers for first, second and/or third year level *Courses* (including *Courses* being repeated and *Courses* taken for non-degree purposes):

Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration for Students Registering for First, Second and/or Third Year Level Courses		
Year of Registration	Maximum Number of Courses Allowed	Credit Equivalent
First	11 <i>courses</i>	144 credits
Second	11 <i>courses</i>	144 credits
Third to fifth*	10 <i>courses</i>	160 credits

* A student must complete all first, second and third year level courses (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration (cf. E.4.3.2.1).

C.4.3.4.4

Unless by special permission, a student may not register for more than one course in the same timetable slot. Where two or more *Courses* clash in this way, precedence should be given to the junior course.

C.4.3.4.5

Unless by special permission, a student may not register more than twice for the same course.

C.5 Important Note to BEd (Hons) Students

C.5.1

As the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences offers year-Courses in the fourth year of study, BEd (Hons) students will lose at least six weeks of lectures due to the teaching practice programme of the Faculty of Education. Since the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences recognises the fact that it is responsible for the provision of school subject content Courses indicated in the relevant sections of the Faculty of Education curriculum framework, special arrangements (as per the regulation below, C.8.2) have been put into place so that the affected students are not put to a disadvantage due to loss of lecturing hours.

C.5.2

BEd students intending to take school subject(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at fourth year level must contact the relevant department(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences before the end of the third year in order to receive information and self-study materials to be used in their absence from lectures during the teaching practice period taking place at the beginning of their fourth year. **It is the student's responsibility to contact the relevant department(s) to obtain instructions and materials before the end of his/her third year of study.**

D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

D.1

Continuous assessment and examinations will be conducted in line with the University's general examination regulations as outlined under paragraph B.7.21 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook** and subject to Faculty special and departmental rules and regulations.

D.2

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester in the case of semester *Courses* and *half-Courses*, and at the end of the academic year in the case of *year-Courses* and *double-Courses*.

D.3

Admission to examination in a course will only be granted to students who have:

D.3.1 attended at least 80% of the lectures in that course;

D.3.2 completed all the required elements that make up the continuous assessment mark of the course;

D.3.3 attained at least 40% in the continuous assessment component, unless otherwise approved by Senate;

D.3.4 satisfied the requirements of University regulations and relevant Faculty special regulations;

D.3.5 conformed with Council resolutions with regard to the payment of the required registration, tuition and other relevant fees as certified by the Bursar's and the Registrar's Offices.

D.4

If a student has not been admitted to the examination in a particular course, but enters the relevant examination and sits for the paper(s), his/her results in that paper(s) will be declared null and void.

D.5

In order to pass a course, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%, which consists of the continuous assessment mark and examination mark. Consult the relevant course descriptors to determine the weighing of these components in the calculation of the final mark.

D.6

A student cannot pass a course with an examination mark of less than 40%, regardless of the value and weight of the continuous assessment mark in that course.

D.7

In order to pass a course with distinction, a student must obtain a minimum final mark of 80%.

D.8

Please read this section in conjunction with the General Examination Regulations in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**, which contains detailed information regarding continuous assessment, examinations and promotion criteria.

E. BACHELOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

E.1 Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

(13BART)

BA (Hons)

E.1.1 Introduction

The BA (Hons) degree programme is a general programme in the sense that students select their own minor and major subjects from the available humanities and social sciences offerings, subject to University and Faculty regulations. Students therefore in effect compile their own degree programme. It is recommended that the compilation of a student's degree programme is done in consultation with the Faculty Officer, and where advised, with the relevant departments. Students should also consult the relevant subject regulations before they decide on their subjects. Apart from the general BA degree programme outlined in this section, specialised BA degree programmes exist for which set curricula are prescribed. Refer to the regulations for the specialised programmes for further information (cf. E.2 – E.7).

E.1.2 Admission

E.1.2.1

Refer to **E.1 Admission** under **E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.1.2.2

Certain subjects require specific qualifications at NSSCO (or the equivalent) level for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F of this yearbook.

E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.1.3.1 Overall Structure

E.1.3.1.1

The BA degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject taken up to third year level and one (1) subject taken at first year level only (plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level).

E.1.3.1.2

Each subject consists of a number of *Courses* (and equivalent credits) at each year level:

- Each first year subject consists of two (2) *Courses* (32 credits).
- Each second year subject consists of three (3) *Courses* (48 credits).
- Each third year subject that is taken as a major subject consists of three (3) *Courses* (48 credits).
- A third year subject that is taken as a minor subject consists of two (2) *Courses* (32 credits).
- Each fourth year (major) subject consists of four (4) *Courses* (64 credits).

E.1.3.1.3

The BA degree programme consists of a total of 36 *Courses* (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

E.1.3.1.4

The overall structure of the BA degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth			Research Project			
Third						
Second						
First						
Year Level	UNAM Core Curriculum (16 credits)	Lang. Centre Core Courses (32 credits)	SUBJECT A Major Subject 1 (200 credits)	SUBJECT B Major Subject 2 (168 credits)	SUBJECT C Minor Subject (104 credits)	SUBJECT D First Year Only (24 credits)

E.1.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.1.3.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.1.3.2 Subjects

E.1.3.2.1

Students select their four (4) subjects in the first year from four different groups below, subject to the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (cf. F).

A student may not select more than one subject from any one group.

Group 1	Group 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language^{# Minor} - French as Applied and Business Language^{# Minor} - German as Applied and Business Language^{# Minor} - Oshiwambo as Applied Language^{# Minor} - Otjiherero as Applied Language^{# Minor} - Portuguese as Applied and Business Language^{# Minor} - Spanish as Applied and Business Language^{# Minor} 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Art for Advertising - French Studies* - German Studies* - Khoekhoegowab Studies* - Oshiwambo Studies* - Otjiherero Studies* - Philosophy
Group 3	Group 4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - English Studies* - Fashion Studies - Religious and Biblical Studies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Geography and Environmental Studies - Psychology (Clinical and Industrial)
Group 5	Group 6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creative Expression - Sociology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Afrikaans Studies* - Music - Political Studies - Portuguese Studies - Visual Culture
Group 7	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drama - History - Textiles Studies 	

These languages are offered at beginner level and can be taken by anyone who does not know the relevant language (see section F).

* These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).

\$ Professional Communication may not be taken in combination with any subject from Group 1.

^{Minor} These subjects can be taken as minor subjects only, i.e. only up to third year level. A student may not take more than one (1) minor subject.

E.1.3.2.2

Students should consult the relevant subject regulations and course descriptors in section F in this yearbook before they register for any subject.

E.1.3.2.3

A student may not register for more than one (1) subject from any one group above.

E.1.3.2.4

A student may not register for more than one (1) minor subject.

E.1.3.2.5

Minor subjects can only be taken up to third year level. These subjects are all the subjects in Group 1 above.

E.1.3.2.6

Students who initially register for the minor subjects in *Applied and Business Language: French, German or Portuguese*, may opt to proceed with *French Studies, German Studies or Portuguese Studies* respectively as major subjects after successful completion of the relevant prerequisites. Refer to the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook for details and consult the relevant Department well in advance.

E.1.3.3 First Year Level

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses plus four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor subjects in the Faculty, of which at least three (3) subjects should be approved major subjects (cf. G.1.3.2). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (E.4.3.1)	3*	48
Subject A at first year level	2	24
Subject B at first year level	2	24
Subject C at first year level	2	24
Subject D at first year level	2	24
Total	11	144

* two (2) *Courses* and two (2) *half-Courses* (cf. E.4.3.1)

E.1.3.4 Second Year Level

At second year level students proceed with three (3) of the four (4) subjects taken in the first year. The fourth subject ("Subject A" above) is discontinued after its *Courses/credits* at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Subject B at second year level	3	48
Subject C at second year level	3	48
Subject D at second year level	3	48
Total	9	144

E.1.3.5 Third Year Level

At third year level students proceed with the three (3) subjects taken at second year level. At this point the student must choose his/her two (2) major subjects. The remaining subject will become the minor subject ("Subject B" above). The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *Courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Subject B (minor) at third year level	2	32
Subject C (major) at third year level	3	48
Subject D (major) at third year level	3	48
Total	8	128

E.1.3.6 Fourth Year Level

E.1.3.6.1

C.4.3.4.4

A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the seven (7) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

E.1.3.6.2

At fourth year level students proceed with the two (2) major subjects selected at third year level. The minor subject is discontinued (after all its *Courses/credits* at first, second and third year level have been passed prior to admission to the fourth year level). The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) *Courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Subject C (major) at third year level	4	64
Subject D (major) at third year level	3	48
Total	7	128

E.2.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme in library science offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in libraries, information centres, as information managers and other information related agencies and/or functions. The programme will develop first class professional information workers with the knowledge and skills at this level, who are critical, pro-active, and adaptive regarding meeting the information needs of organisations and individuals in different contexts in society. The graduates of this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgement concerning tasks and responsibilities in libraries and information management work.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of library and information services;
2. manage and preserve information resources in all media formats in library and information centres, registry;
3. demonstrate information communication technology (ICT) skills for management and control of libraries and information centres;
4. establish and organise information centres using self-employment skills;
5. understand and analyse information users' needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

E.2.3 Admission

Refer to **E.1 Admission** under **E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.2.4.1 Overall Structure

E.2.4.1.1

The BA (Library Science) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Library Science, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.2.4.1.2

The BA (Library Science) degree programme consists of a total of 36 *Courses* (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

E.2.4.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Library Science) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth				4 <i>Courses</i>	3 <i>Courses</i>
Third				5 <i>Courses</i>	3 <i>Courses</i>
Second				6 <i>Courses</i>	3 <i>Courses</i>
First	3 <i>Courses</i> *	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>
Year Level	UNAM CURRICULUM (48 credits)	SUBJECT A First Year Only (24 credits)	SUBJECT B First Year Only (24 credits)	SPECIALISATION Library Science (280 credits)	SUBJECT C Major Subject 2 (168 credits)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) *Courses* and two (2) *half-Courses* (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.1.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Library Science) degree, a student must pass all 36 *Courses* (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.1.3.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.2.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Library Science *Courses* indicated below, plus the courses of three (3) subjects from the approved subject groups below, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Library Science at first year level	2	24
Subject A at first year level	2	24
Subject B at first year level	2	24
Subject C at first year level	2	24
Total	11	144

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Students take the two (2) Library Science courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HISI 3581	Foundations of Information Studies
2	HISA 3582	English for Information Studies
Students select any three (3) BA (Hons) subjects from three (3) different groups below in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations, and add the relevant first year level courses (3 subjects x 2 courses = 6 courses). A student may not select more than one subject from any one group. (Refer to the relevant subject regulations in Section F to identify the courses students should register for for each selected subject.)		
Group 1 Subjects		Group 2 Subjects
- French Studies*..... LFS 3581 & LFS 3582 - German Studies*..... LGS 3591 & LGS 3592		- English Studies*..... LEN 3581 & LEN 3582
Group 3 Subject		Group 4 Subject
- Geography and Environmental Studies..... GHE 3581 & GHE 3582		- Sociology..... SOG 3581 & SOG 3582
Group 5 Subject		Group 6 Subjects
- Afrikaans Studies*..... LAF 3581 & LAF 3582 - Political Studies..... PIG 3572 & MPP 3572 - Portuguese Studies*..... LPS 3581 & LPS3582		- History..... GHE 3581 & GHE 3582

* These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).

E.2.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Library Science at second year level	6	96
Subject C (second major) at second year level	3	48
Total	9	144

Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Library Science Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HISI 3671	Basic Cataloguing and Classification	-
1	HISI 3691	Library and Information Services Practice	-
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3509
2	HISI 3652	Practical Cataloguing and Classification	-
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3509
2	HISI 3632	Collection Management and Technical Services	-
Students add the second year level courses of the selected second major subject (= 3 courses).			

E.2.4.4. Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Library Science at third year level	5	80
Subject C (second major) at third year level	3	48
Total	8	128

Curriculum

Students take the five (5) Library Science Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management
1	HISI 3731	Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research
2	HISI 3772	Information Sources and Internet Search Engines
2	HISA 3732	Specialized Information Systems

Students add the third year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.2.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Library Science) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-seven (27) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Library Science at fourth year level	4*	80
Subject C (second major) at fourth year level	3	48
Total	7	128

* one (1) course and six (6) half-Courses

Curriculum

Students take all the Library Science Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1 & 2	HISA 3810	Research Project
1 & 2	HISA 3880	Professional Practice (Internship)
1	HISI 3831	Digital Librarianship
1 & 2	HISA 3830	Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services
2	HISI 3852	Advanced Cataloguing and Classification

Students add the fourth year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.2.4.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HISI 3581 Foundations of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The course also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 3582 English for Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course aims to develop information searching and writing skills among students, which are culturally and professionally relevant to information science. It aims to develop information and data handling, interpretation and analysis. The class is practically oriented and will give attention to information literacy, information gathering, reading and analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HISI 3671 Basic Cataloguing and Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Sears' List of Subject Headings (SLSH), Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats). It also deals with theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3691 Library and Information Services Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course will also show the similarities and differences between libraries museums and archives. Students will also learn about the roles, functions and services and clientele found in each type of library and also discuss certain policy issues governing the operation of school libraries, public libraries and national libraries such as the UNESCO Manifesto, as well as other legislative frameworks such as National Library Acts and Censorship Laws.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typography, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3652 Practical Cataloguing and Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course content includes cataloguing rules using (AACR) Anglo American Cataloguing Rules (2nd edition) with practical exercises. The Sear's List of Subject Headings (SLSH) will be used for subject analysis. The course also covers principles of classification using major classification systems like the Dewey Decimal Classification scheme (20th edition) with practical and number building exercises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3612 Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3632 Collection Management and Technical Services

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HISA 3711 Knowledge Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The course offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS),

and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The course focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The course will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3732 Specialized Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course explores the relationship between specialised information centres and user communities. The course also covers user's information seeking behaviour, their needs and wants. It introduces students to modern practices and trends in agricultural information systems, government information systems, geographical information systems, health information systems, environmental information systems, business information systems as well as other specialised research and documentation centres. It will also investigate some of the critical issues currently affecting information services, such as intellectual property rights, freedom of access to information, information literacy and learning, role of information in poverty eradication and the advent of the knowledge society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HISA 3810 Research Project

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 1 per week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students carry out an independent study on a current topic in their area of specialization. The students will write a research proposal, conduct the research and write a report applying what they learnt in HISA 3752 Media and Information studies Research.

Assessment: 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

HISA 3880 Professional Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:***Non-Credit*
Bearing course

Prerequisite: None

Content: The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.

Assessment: 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

HISA 3830 Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course investigates the strategic management function within organization. It focuses on the organization strategic planning processes, including principles and methods of strategic assessment, strategy formulation, evaluation, implementation and control, as well as the role and function of marketing strategy as part of the strategic implementation process. Students will also be introduced to ethical issue related to information profession. The course will provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required in implementing quality service to customers through building of strong customer relationship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3831 Digital Librarianship

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course content includes the rise of digital libraries, difference between traditional libraries and digital libraries, services provided by digital information sources, advantages and disadvantages digital information sources, standards and Interoperability, metadata standards (MARC 21, Dublin Core, etc), Presentation Standards (Mark Up languages, Character Encoding, Formats, Digital Object Locators, Protocols, application used for developing digital libraries (open source and commercial: Greenstone, millennium, WINISIS, etc), browsing and searching, indexing, management of change, intellectual property rights (copyright, trademarks, etc).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3852 Advanced Cataloguing and Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Sears' List of Subject Headings (SLSH), Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.3.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme in media studies offers a formal qualification for those who wish to obtain skills and professional practice in electronic, print or new media, as well as public relations and advertising. The programme allows three areas of specialisation as from the third year level. This develops skills in the areas of writing (including specialised fields such as business reporting, sports reporting, etc.), broadcast production (both radio and television) or public relations (including corporate communications) and advertising. All graduates will have a broad knowledge of media theories, media laws and ethics, as well as competencies in areas such as web page design and desktop publishing. They will have the ability to think for themselves in logical patterns and possess the qualities necessary for professional managerial roles in media organisations.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.3.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

Common to all Specialisations

- Demonstrate a general understanding of the theoretical and historical framework of media principles and theories.
- Identify and describe new technologies and use them to gather and distribute information.
- Independently apply leadership skills in communication organizations.

Public Relations (PR) Specialisation

In addition to the common exit objectives PR graduates should be able to:

- Research, write and collect data, plus plan and implement integrated marketing and communication campaigns.
- Manage the process of communication and public relations and media institutions in organisations within the framework of good governance.

Print Media Specialisation

In addition to the common exit objectives Print Media graduates should be able to:

- Research, gather, edit and write relevant, creative and high quality print products.

Electronic Media Specialisation

In addition to the common exit objectives Electronic Media graduates should be able to:

- Identify, collect edit and produce materials for radio and television production

E.3.3 Admission

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.3.4.1 Overall Structure

E.3.4.1.1

The BA (Media Studies) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Media Studies, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.3.4.1.2

The BA (Media Studies) degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.3.4.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Media Studies) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth				4 Courses	3 Courses
Third				5 Courses	3 Courses
Second				6 Courses	3 Courses
First	3 Courses*	2 Courses	2 Courses	2 Courses	2 Courses
Year Level	UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)	SUBJECT A First Year Only (32 credits)	SUBJECT B First Year Only (32 credits)	SPECIALISATION Media Studies (280 credits)	SUBJECT C Major Subject 2 (168 credits)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.3.4.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Media Studies) degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.3.4.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.3.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Media Studies Courses indicated below, plus the Courses of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Media Studies at first year level	2	24
Subject A at first year level	2	24
Subject B at first year level	2	24
Subject C at first year level	2	24
Total	11	144

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Students take the two (2) Media Studies Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	
1	HISM 3581	Media Theories and Practice	
2	HISM 3582	English for Media Studies	
Students select any three (3) BA (Hons) subjects from three (3) different groups below in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations, and register for the corresponding first year level courses as indicated (3 subjects x 2 courses = 6 courses). A student may not select more than one (1) subject (= two (2) courses) from any one group. (Refer to Section F for the relevant subject regulations and course descriptors.)			
GROUP 1		GROUP 2	
Subjects	Corresponding Courses (Codes)	Subjects Corresponding Courses (Codes)	
- French Studies*	LFS 3581 & LFS 3582	- English Studies	LEN 3581 & LEN 3582
- German Studies*	LGS 3591 & LGS3592		
- Visual Arts	VPD 3581 & VPD 3592		
GROUP 3		GROUP 4	
Subject	Corresponding Courses (Codes)	Subject Corresponding Courses (Codes)	
- Drama	PAR 3581 & PAR 3592	- Sociology	SOG 3581 & SOG 3582
GROUP 5			
Subject	Corresponding Courses (Codes)		
- Afrikaans Studies*	LAF 3581 & LAF 3582		
- Music	PAS 3581 & PAS 3540		
- Political Studies	MPP 3572 & PIG 3572		
- Portuguese Studies*	LPS 3581 & LPS 3582		

* These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).

E.3.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Media Studies at second year level	6	96
Subject C (second major) at second year level	3	48
Total	9	144

Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Media Studies *Courses* below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3509
1	HISM 3671	Media Writing and Reporting	-
1	HISM 3611	Media Laws, Ethics and Policies	-
2	HISM 3632	Rural and Community Reporting	-
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3509
2	HISM 3652	Specialised Reporting	-

Students add the second year level Courses of the selected second major subject (= 3 *Courses*).

E.3.4.4. Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *Courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Media Studies at third year level	5	80
Subject C (second major) at third year level	3	48
Total	8	128

Curriculum

Semester	Code	Course Title	
Students select one (1) of the two (2) Courses below:			
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management	
1	HISM 3731	Investigative Reporting	
All Students add the following compulsory course:			
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research	
Students furthermore select one (1) career path specialisation below and take the three (3) Courses in that career path specialisation:			
Career Path Specialisation	Semester	Code	Course Title
PUBLIC RELATIONS	1	HISM 3711	Corporate Communication
	2	HISP 3712	Advertising Campaigns
	2	HISP 3752	Integrated Marketing Strategies
ELECTRONIC MEDIA	1	HISM 3771	Broadcast Writing
	2	HISM 3712	Radio Production
	2	HISM 3732	Television Production
PRINT MEDIA	1	HISM 3751	Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism
	2	HISM 3772	Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing
	2	HISM 3752	Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections
Students add the third year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).			

E.3.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Media Studies at fourth year level	4*	80
Subject C (second major) at fourth year level	3	48
Total	7	128

* three (3) Courses and two (2) half-Courses

Curriculum

All students take the Courses below:				
Semester	Code	Course Title		
1 & 2	HISA 3810	Research Project		
1 & 2	HISA 3880	Professional Practice (Internship)		
1 & 2	HISM 3820	Management and Marketing of the Media		
1	HISA 3841	Entrepreneurship (<i>half-course</i>)		
2	HISM 3862	Political and Economic Reporting (<i>half-course</i>)		
Students add one (1) <i>course</i> from the career path specialisation followed at third year level:				
Career Path Specialisation		Semester	Code	Course Title
PUBLIC RELATIONS		1 & 2	HISP 3800	Advanced Public Relations and Advertising
ELECTRONIC MEDIA		1 & 2	HISM 3840	Advanced Broadcasting
PRINT MEDIA		1 & 2	HISM 3860	Advanced Print Journalism
Students add the fourth year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 <i>Courses</i>).				

E.3.4.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HISM 3581 Media Theories and Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The course includes a historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISM 3582 English for Media Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The course will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3671 Media Writing and Reporting

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is designed primarily for those wishing to pursue a BA in Media Studies. The goal of this course is to introduce students to the work of print journalists. It aims to sharpen students' skills in newsgathering, organisation, presentation and, in particular, news writing skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3611 Media Laws, Ethics and Policies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students are introduced to the laws affecting their work as media professionals. These include defamation, libel, copyright, obscenity, slander, and malicious publication. Laws affecting the media in Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe are introduced, along with an analysis of the constitutional provisions pertaining to freedom of speech in each country. Ethics are covered, with a focus on the Namibian media code of ethics. International and regional policy issues are discussed, with an analysis of their impact on the media.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3632 Rural and Community Reporting

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course calls for students to carry out their beat reporting in rural areas on issues that are part of the daily life in villages. The impact of government policies and programmes on rural communities would be examined. It aims to sharpen students' skills to work in rural communities as journalists and appreciate the dimensions, organisation and administration of rural communities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3612 Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3652 Specialised Reporting

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course examines the dimensions, organisations, operations and the techniques of journalistic work in the specialised media such as magazines and specialised publications.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HISA 3711 Knowledge Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The course offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3731 Investigative Reporting

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students learn how to engage in a range of reporting activities from simple news-based inquiries to undercover operations that piece together a jigsaw puzzle of events resulting in a final exposé or scoop.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The course focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The course will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3711 Corporate Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course examines the principles required for successful advertising and public relations for commercial and non-governmental organisations. In particular the course focuses on copywriting for advertising and public relations, media use and media planning as well as graphical design and the ethical responsibilities involved in public relations and advertising.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISP 3712 Advertising Campaigns

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course includes an exploration of the relationship between advertising and public relations, devising advertising strategies and advertisement design in the framework of advertising campaigns, application of segmentation to create targeted campaigns. It also outlines the historical, legal, ethical and research aspects of advertising.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course covers the concepts of integrated marketing strategies, with a focus on the integrated marketing mix, modes of marketing, price and place for products, the marketing environment, marketing research and product development, marketing communication planning, and direct marketing strategies. A practical assignment on developing such a strategy, with supporting material, is expected from students.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course focuses on the specific requirements of the broadcasting industry, both radio and television, with regard to writing. This includes the basics of writing for the ear as opposed to the eye, as well as specialised writing (public service announcements, radio and television drama, news bulletins, etc.).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3712 Radio Production

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course deals with the elements of radio production expected by a modern radio station. This includes voice production and pronunciation, the presentation and production of talk shows, the compilation and presentation of music programmes, the production of jingles and public service announcements, as well as radio drama and feature programmes. Students will also be expected to develop competencies in digital audio editing.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3732 Television Production

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course provides students with a background in the specific requirements of the television and video industry in Namibia. This includes both production and presentation in front of the camera. Specific areas include camera work, lighting, production and set design. Students will also be trained in digital video software (Final Cut) in order to edit video material. Presentation in front of the camera, including dress, makeup and hair, will also be outlined.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3751 Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course will introduce students to the variety of styles used in magazines, as well as the elements of photo journalism. Students will be expected to write a number of articles (features, profiles, columns, etc.) for a departmental student magazine as part of this course. Students will also be taught the basics of photo journalism, and will put this knowledge to use with practical photographic projects, including the writing of appropriate captions. Current trends in multi-media journalism (photos, video clips, audio clips, SMS messages, links to journalist blogs, etc.) that increasingly form part of what used to be uniquely print media will also be covered. Students will be expected to design and print their own magazine, using the skills learned in their second year Desktop Publishing course.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3772 Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course will introduce students to the editorial process, including copy editing and the writing of headlines. In particular, tabloid journalism as a growing field will receive a focus, with guest lecturers from the field. Students will be expected to complete practical projects and at a daily 'editorial meeting' students will be expected to produce exciting and saleable story ideas. In addition they will be expected to gather and evaluate news as well as rewriting it for clarity and brevity.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3752 Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course teaches students how to report in specialised areas of journalism, namely political (national, regional and local government) and sports reporting. Practical exercises in attending sessions of all spheres of government will be conducted, as well as visits to popular sporting activities, followed by the writing of reports in this field.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HISA 3810 Research Project

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 1 per week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** Students carry out an independent study on a current topic in their area of specialization. The students will write a research proposal, conduct the research and write a report applying what they learnt in HISA 3752 Media and Information studies Research.**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

HISA 3880 Professional Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**Non-Credit
*Bearing course***Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

HISM 3820 Management and Marketing of the Media

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course covers the management of media organisations. This includes a detailed analysis of various media organisational structures, management of personnel and news flow, drawing up and managing budgets, handling advertising revenue and staff expenditure, planning for special events and marketing and branding of a media house, selling advertising space, and lobbying decision makers on policy issues affecting the media.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISM 3862 Political and Economic Reporting (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course will explore coverage of corporate stories, industry news, national and local economic trends, and financial markets. Students learn what news is important to readers, where to find it, and how to analyse it and present it. The course also teaches students how to approach breaking stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments as well as political institutions.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in *HISM 3711 Corporate Communication*, *HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns* and *HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies* and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a creative and effective advertising campaign, a professional media plan and all associated documentation and literature to support the campaign. A comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3840 Advanced Broadcasting

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in *HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing*, *HISM 3712 Radio Production* and *HISM 3732 Television Production* and implement them in two major practical projects. The first will be the production and presentation of a 30 minute radio feature on UNAM Radio, the second will be the production and presentation of a short television feature, including the final editing of the product.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISM 3860 Advanced Print Journalism

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This is a practical course in which students will be required to undertake field work and report on events taking place in society. It aims to harness all reporting techniques learned at third and fourth year level by putting them into practice. Students have the opportunity to have their work published in national newspapers and magazines.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.4.1 Introduction

The degree in records and archives management offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in any organization and records centers as records managers; and archival institutions as archivists. The graduates from this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment concerning tasks and responsibilities in the management of records to meet the needs of organisations and in different contexts in society; as well the management of archives in order to preserve the nation's documentary heritage.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of records and archives management services;
2. acquire, manage and preserve records and archival materials in all formats;
3. manage and control records offices, records centres and archival institutions;
4. compile administrative histories and biographical notes in order to put archival materials into context;
5. analyse information user's needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

E.4.3 Admission

Refer to **E.1 Admission** under **E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.4.4.1 Overall Structure

E.4.4.1.1

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Records and Archives Management, and one (1) second major subject, History (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.4.4.1.2

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme consists of a total of 36 *Courses* (552 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

E.4.4.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth				3 <i>Courses</i>	4 <i>Courses</i>
Third				3 <i>Courses</i>	5 <i>Courses</i>
Second				3 <i>Courses</i>	6 <i>Courses</i>
First	3 <i>Courses</i> *	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>	2 <i>Courses</i>
Year Level	UNAM CURRICULUM (48 credits)	CORE	SUBJECT A First Year Only (24 credits)	SUBJECT B First Year Only Political Studies (32 credits)	Second Major Subject (History) (168 credits)
					SPECIALISATION Records and Archives Management (296 credits)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) *Courses* and two (2) *half-Courses* (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.4.4.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree, a student must pass all 36 *Courses* (552 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.4.4.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.4.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Information Science *Courses* indicated below, plus the *Courses* of four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. G.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Records and Archives Management at first year level	2	24
Subject A at first year level	2	24
Subject B at first year level	2	24
Subject C at first year level	2	32
Total	11	152

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Students take the two (2) compulsory Courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HISI 3581	Foundations of Information Studies
2	HISA 3582	English for Information Studies
Students add the following four compulsory (History & Political Studies) first year Courses		
1	HHGE 3581	African Civilization
2	HHGE 3582	History: Images, Concepts and Tools
2	PIG 3572	Government Studies
2	MPP 3579	Principles of Management
Students add the first year level courses of one (1) of the following BA (Hons) subjects in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations and register for the corresponding two (2) courses. This subject will only be taken at first year level. (Refer to Section F for the relevant subject regulations and course descriptors.)		
Subjects	Corresponding Courses (Codes)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language# LAB 3581 & LAB 3582- French as Applied and Business Language# LFB 3581 & LFB 3582- German as Applied and Business Language# LGB 3581 & LGB 3582- Oshiwambo as Applied Language# LWF 3581 & LWB 3582- Otjiherero as Applied Language# LHF 3581 & LHB 3582- Portuguese as Applied and Business Language# . . . LPB 3581 & LPB 3582- Spanish as Applied and Business Language#. LSB 3581 & LSB 3582		

Prerequisite: Students should have no prior knowledge of the language that they select. Students who are competent in any of these languages may not take them.

E.4.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Records and Archives Management specialisation and History which is one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. History becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Records and Archives Management at second year level	6	96
History (second major) at second year level	3	48
Total	9	144

Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HRAM 3631	Introduction to Records and Archives Management	
1	HRAM 3651	Records Classification and Indexing	-
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3509
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3509
2	HRAM 3632	Building and Managing Archival Collections	-
2	HRAM 3672	Managing Records Offices/ Centers	-
Student take the following three (3) History course:			
2	HHGE 3672	Research Methodology	HHGE 3582
1	HHGE 3651	Early Southern African History	HHGE 3582
2	HHGE 3612	Namibia 19/20 Century	HHGE 3582

E.4.4.4. Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the BA Records and Archives Management specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Records and Archives Management at third year level	5	80
Subject C (second major) at third year level	3	48
Total	8	128

Curriculum

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students take the five (5) Courses below:			
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management	-
1	HISI 3731	Systems Analysis Design and Evaluation	-
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research	-
2	HRAM 3712	Access and Reference Services	-
2	HISI 3772	Information Sources and Internet Search Engines	-
Students add the following three (3) third year level courses of History, second major subject (= 3 courses = 48 credits).			
1	HHGE 3751	Namibia 1920-1990	-
2	HHGE 3712	Themes in South African History	-
2	HHGE 3772	World History	

E.4.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level.

The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Records and Archives Management specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Records and Archives Management at fourth year level	5*	80
Subject C (second major) at fourth year level	3	48
Total	8	128

Curriculum

All students take the Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1 & 2	HISA 3810	Research Project	
1 & 2	HISA 3880	Professional Practice	
1	HRAM3831	Preserving Archives	
1 & 2	HISA 3830	Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HRAM 3852	Managing Electronic Records	
Students add the following three (3) fourth year level courses of History, second major subject (3courses = 48 credits).			
1 & 2	HHGE 3820	Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies	
1 & 2	HHGE 3840	Historiography	
1 & 2	HHGE 3880	Themes in African History	

E.4.4.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HISI 3581 Foundations of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The course also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 3582 English for Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to develop information searching and writing skills among students, which are culturally and professionally relevant to information science. It aims to develop information and data handling, interpretation and analysis. The class is practically oriented and will give attention to information literacy, information gathering, reading and analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3581 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:**3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students' attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The course explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course will emphasise the skills historians need to apply their craft. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The course will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension, will feature prominently. This course serves as the foundation course for the second year Research Methodology course and the fourth-year Research Paper, and the skills & competencies required in the latter will be further refined in the second- and third year courses, where periods of two weeks will be set aside for Research Methodology in each course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

CMPP 3579 Principles of Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPIG 3572 Government Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HRAM 3631 Introduction to Records and Archives Management

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The content includes the fundamentals of records management including records and archives terminology, the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The course also covers the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRAM 3651 Records Classification and Indexing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The content course provides students with an understanding of the key steps in analysing business functions and activities to develop a business classification scheme and keyword thesaurus. It examines the building blocks of thesaurus construction and find out how to follow a step by step approach to approach to thesaurus and index compilation. Implementation and review and management strategies for keyword thesauri will also be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: Design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters including the following typology, graphics design and images.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3612 Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, Wikis, Blogs, Podcasts, VOIP solutions etc.; evaluation of information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01

and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRAM 3632 Building and Managing Archival Collections

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The content includes processes such as appraisal, accessioning, arrangement and description. Also covered is the documentation and policies relating to these processes. Practical exercises in these processes will form a strong component of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRAM 3672 Managing Records Offices / Centres

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

The content includes records surveys, implementation of records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active, transfer to records centre and security. Also covered are the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction and transfer to archives) transfer systems; and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3651 Early Southern African History

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: This course traces the peopling of Africa, particularly southern Africa. The contribution of language studies as an aid in understanding the historical trajectory of the movement of Bantu- speakers is explored; the development of social formations as predicated on the environment and the role of the climate, soil and mineral resources in determining human settlement patterns is studied; attention will also focus on the manner in which trade and production helped to shape economic formations and exchange patterns. Archaeology and historical linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this course. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3612 Namibia 19/20 Century

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: Focus on early Namibian history: communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts; trade, politics, intergroup-relations, migrations; proto-colonial developments: the Oorlam migrations, traders, hunters, missionaries; Conflict & cooperation: Oorlam, Nama, Herero & Damara; interaction of European traders and missionaries and Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples. Methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources, writing. Essay writing, written assignments & working with various sources. These skills & competencies are essential for the fourth year Research Essay & are part of the ongoing programme aiming to implement research methodological skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3672 Research Methodology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: The Research Methodology course aims to provide students with the knowledge, skills and competencies for engaging with research at university. Course elements comprise the following: identifying various sources used in history and explain the value and significance of such sources; learn to use qualitative and quantitative research methods; writing a research proposal; compile a bibliography; understand and apply the standard referencing system used in history: footnotes/endnotes, citation; understand the academic objections against plagiarism; mastering reading and writing skills, esp. paraphrasing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HISA 3711 Knowledge Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Knowledge management and sharing, organization culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course will also examine ICT roles and functions in KM, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organizations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3731 System Analysis Design and Avaluation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course focuses on different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. It also covers the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature review, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The course also examines purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It covers sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRAM 3712 Access and Reference Services

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Course content covers the terms and conditions that govern access to archival materials. It also discusses the facilities and services that enable researchers to fully make use of archival materials. Issues of policies and procedures, rules and regulations, copyright, and documentation of reference services are covered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3751 Namibia 1920 – 1990

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course deal with the period of formal colonial rule, first German and thereafter South African, and focus on the main features of colonialism, such as creation of reserves, control of movement & migrant labour, colonial law vs. customary law, 'indirect' rule, white land settlement and Christianity. Special emphasis is placed on African agency: how did Africans respond to, and influence the various aspects of colonial administration imposed on them? The concepts of collaboration and primary resistance are explored as well as how nationalism evolved. The introduction of the idea of apartheid colonialism after 1950, given practical expression through the Odendaal Plan in the 1960s, will be investigated. South Africa's project for an 'internal' solution is analysed and compared with growing nationalist resistance exemplified by Swapo, Swanu, the churches and organised labour. Students will be required to know how to utilise archives & develop a familiarity with key secondary texts on 20th century Namibian history. Essay-writing and research skills are important components of this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3712 Themes in South Africa History

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Continuities & changes in Dutch & British Colonialism; Expansion of British rule in 19th century SA: Dutch (Boer) responses: A Great Trek – African responses: resistance, cooperation, trade, peasant farming, share cropping & labour tenancy, labour migrancy, market production; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony & the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and

Apartheid; 1950-1990: the nature & evolution of apartheid-colonialism; African resistance. Methodologically the course will focus on critical reading and writing and mastering of referencing, reading & writing skills elaborated in History Study Guide, and serve to build on the Research Methodology work done in the second year of study.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3772 World History

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HISA 3880 Professional Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** *Non-Credit*
Bearing course

Prerequisite: None

Content: The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.

Assessment: 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

HRAM 3831 Preserving Archives

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The content includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. It also includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper, environmental control, reprography strategies, as well as disaster preparedness are also discussed. Practical exercises are a strong component of this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HISA3830 Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course investigates the strategic management function within organizations. It focuses on the organizational strategic planning processes, including principles and methods of strategic assessment, strategy formulation, evaluation, implementation, and control, as well as the role and function of marketing strategy as part of the strategic implementation process. Students will also be introduced to ethical issues related the information profession. The course will provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required in implementing quality service to customers through building of strong customer relationships.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRAM 3852 Managing Electronic Records

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records; and preservation of records and their metadata and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organizations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3840 Historiography**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The course covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3800 Themes in African History**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course focuses on contemporary issues of particular significance to the people of Africa. The historical background in each case will be explored before proceeding to discuss and analyze the issues in depth. Amongst the themes to be addressed are: environmental issues in African history; women and gender in historical perspective; Africa and parliamentary democracy; Immigration, security and stability in Africa; South-South cooperation in African economic development; Language and Cultural diversity in Africa; elite formation, corruption, civil society and poverty alleviation in Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.5.1 Introduction

Social work is a profession dedicated to enhancing human capacity to solve complex social problems in order to create a more humane and just society. One of the cornerstones of social work practice is the focus on the strengths, as opposed to the shortcomings, of individuals, families and communities so that these can be deployed to find innovative solutions for complex social problems. The profession is characterised by a steadfast commitment to social justice in the service of empowering individuals, families and communities to meet their needs.

The four-year Bachelor's of Arts in Social Work (Honours) is an intensive course with theory and field practice. The uniqueness of this programme is that students are exposed to intensive experimental learning through the Field Education Programme. Thus, students have the opportunity to work directly with community field partners, getting on the ground experience and offering countless hours of capacity to those organisations. The social work programme aims to provide students with the necessary knowledge, skills and understanding to deal positively with problems that arise in the interaction between people and their environment and to empower those involved to deal with their problems in a self-reliant way. Students in this programme are diverse; representing a spectrum of cultures and life experiences. That range of differences enriches the classroom by creating a learning community that enhance growth and learning in an intellectually stimulating and culturally responsive environment. The transition from a student to a professional is carefully moulded by a group of qualified and experienced faculty. The training under this programme is regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act, No. 6 of 2004 and satisfies the professional and legal requirements for registration as a social worker with the Health Professions Council of Namibia which is a requirement for continued registration in the course

Few professions offer more diverse employment opportunities than social work. Social workers serve as counsellors (e.g., in adoption, bereavement, domestic violence, vocational and rehabilitation, hospice, mental health, substance abuse, youth services); as service coordinators and case managers (e.g., in health care, child welfare, housing, human resources, public affairs, student life, employee assistance programs; as therapists (e.g., child, adolescent, marriage and family); as administrators in public and private human service agencies; as community development workers, public policy analysts; and in juvenile and adult justice systems, to name a few. Social workers are found in governmental agencies, private institutions, as well as in voluntary welfare organisations and non-governmental organisations.

Students are screened for suitability before being formally accepted into the programme, and are evaluated at the conclusion of each year of the programme. If a student does not develop the required emotional maturity and intelligence, or cannot demonstrate progress in the ability to work with diverse client groups in a professional social work capacity, they will not be allowed to continue with the programme. This recursive evaluation takes place throughout the programme by means of individual supervision sessions, laboratory programs, oral and written examinations.

Programme Convenor: Prof JD Matthews (tel. +264 61 206 3713 – E-mail: matthewsj@unam.na)

E.5.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme, the graduate should be able to:

1. Synthesise the knowledge base of social work;
2. Integrate knowledge into intervention programmes to address social problems;
3. Demonstrate a professionally empathetic disposition towards people in need of care;
4. Demonstrate respect for and acceptance of the unique characteristics of diverse populations; and
5. Apply the integrated model of Social Work.

E.5.3 Admission

E.5.3.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.5.3.2

Applicants will be screened for appropriate attitude and personality traits and the capacity to practise social work.

E.5.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.5.4.1 Overall Structure

E.5.4.1.1

The BA (Social Work) degree is a specialised qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum, consisting of a total of 36 *Courses* (544 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.5.4.1.2

The overall structure of the BA (Social Work) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Year Level	Number of Courses	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 <i>Courses</i> *	144 credits
Second year level	9 <i>Courses</i>	144 credits
Third year level	8 <i>Courses</i>	128 credits
Fourth year level	8 <i>Courses</i>	128 credits
Total:	36 <i>Courses</i>	544 credits

* including three (3) *Courses* in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) *Courses* and two (2) *half-Courses* (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.5.4.1.3

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.5.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required Social Work Courses. The first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will therefore consist of the equivalent of eleven (11) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Social Work at first year level	8	128
Total	11	144

* two (2) *Courses* and two (2) *half-Courses* (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain first year level Courses below are required for admission to certain Courses at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work Courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HSOW 3581	Introduction to Social Work
1	HPSG 3581	Introduction to Psychology
1	HSOW 3591	Orientation to Direct Practices
1	HSOL 3581	The Law of Persons and the Family
2	HSOW 3582	Contemporary Child and Youth Issues
2	HSOG 3582	Basics of Sociology
2	HSWA 3582	Social Work Practice
2	HSOW 3592	Disaster Management

E.5.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of nine (9) *Courses* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Social Work at second year level	9	144

Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain second year level Courses below are required for admission to certain Courses at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/(Co-requisite)
1	HSOW 3611	Social Work with Individuals	-
1	HSOW 3671	Direct Practices with Individuals	-
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	(HPSG 3581)
1	HSOW 3651	Social Work and the Law	HSOL 3581
2	HSOW 3672	Introduction to Social Development	-
2	HSWA 3612	Gender and Culture in Social Work	-
2	HSWA 3632	Introduction to Social Work Management	-
2	HSOW 3632	Social Work with Groups	-
2	HSWA 3672	Direct Practices with Groups	-

E.5.4.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) *Courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Third Year Level: Social Work	8	128

Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/(Co-requisite)
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581,(HPSG 3611)
1	HSOW 3731	Social Work with Communities	-
1	HSOW 3771	Palliative Care	-
1 & 2	HSWA 3720	Direct Practices with Communities	
2	HSWA 3712	Social Work with Vulnerable Groups	-
2	HSWA 3752	Micro level Practices	-
2	HSOW 3772	Social Work Research	
2	HSOW 3792	Case Management	-

E.5.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Social Work) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *Courses* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) *Courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Fourth Year Level: Social Work	8	128

Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work Courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HSWA 3811	Specialised Fields in Social Work	
1	HSOW 3831	Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families	
1	HSOW 3851	Advanced Social Work with Groups	
1	HSOW 3871	Advanced Social Work with Communities	
1 & 2	HSWA 3820	Research Project in Social Work	
2	HSOW 3812	Social Work Leadership	
1 & 2	HSWA 3892	Professional Social Work Practice (double course)	HSOW 3831, HSOW3851, HSOW 3871

E.5.4.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HSOW 3581 Introduction to Social Work

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: It is significant for students who enrolled for the social work programme to know the purpose of social work profession. The aim of this course is to prepare students to develop an understanding of the different methods as well as fields in social work. The course emphasizes social work as a value-based profession and thus nurtures students to develop professional attitude and behaviour. Additionally the course helps students to recognize the interrelationship between social welfare and social work.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOL 3581 The Law of Persons and the Family

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course introduces students to relevant Namibian legislation pertaining to persons and the family and how it relates to the social welfare practice. Since social workers also undertake statutory services, this course aims to provide students with a basic foundation of the Namibian legislation as it pertains to individuals and families.

The following aspects are covered during the course: the historical development of Namibian law, sources of law and the law-making process. The course furthermore provides students with a basic understanding of the administration of justice, and focuses on issues such as the Namibian court systems, court structures, court procedures, the legal profession and social work practice within the legal framework. The course also discusses legal subjectivity, and the status of legal subjects in the eyes of the law. Furthermore, students are introduced to civil and customary marriages.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3582 Contemporary Child and Youth Issues

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course develops a foundational understanding of key social and structural factors that impact family and child well-being today based on the at-risk tree metaphor and ecological model. Specific issue explored in this course include: school dropout; substance use and addiction; early pregnancy, STIs and risky sexual behaviour; juvenile delinquency and youth violence; and youth suicide.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3592 Disaster Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Frequently in their work social workers are expected to assist individuals/groups/communities deal with trauma and disastrous experiences. The aim of this course is to develop students' knowledge regarding disasters. Due to the multi-dimensional nature of disasters, the course promotes the student's skills to manage disasters emphasizing a multi-sectoral approach to disaster management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3582 Basics of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first out of four methodological Courses, the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Such faculties are increasingly on request on the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental efforts of post-independence Namibian society. Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; and research proposals.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3591 Orientation to Direct Practices

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass Departmental screening

Content: This course is designed in a laboratory and group supervision format. It provides students with the knowledge and skills to begin the process of self-reflection, which will allow them to begin to understand how their experiences shape their worldview, their orientation to specific client groups, and their personal value systems. As part of this course, students will practice interpersonal communication skills through assimilation exercises. Students will be exposed to the following in this course: Participating as a member in small groups for personal growth, Developing basic interpersonal communication skills for the helping professions, Establishing healthy interpersonal relationships, including defining and maintaining boundaries, and Understanding the ways in which a social workers communication skills can influence the client's behaviour and shape the helping process.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HSWA 3582 Social Work Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 5

Credits: 12

Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course introduces students to the concept of community service through the completion of a 40-hour voluntary community service-learning placement during the semester. The aim of this placement is to introduce students to the broader spectrum of social work profession as well as the various functions and roles social workers can perform in different organizations. This course further enables students to develop a basic understanding of the personal characteristics and professional behaviours of employees in the social welfare/human services; develop a basic understanding of professional work behaviours, and provides students with an understanding of typical activities and working environments in the social/human services.

Assessment: Continuous assessment: 100%

Second Year Level

HSOW 3611 Social Work with Individuals

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is a building block towards the Case Management course in the third year and develops the student's theoretical understanding regarding the steps and strategies of the casework problem-solving process. Students will gain knowledge and disposition of the various communication skills and techniques, the various change-oriented strategies that can be applied such as crisis intervention, solution-focused treatment, task-centred approach, and cognitive restructuring. Additionally students are taken through the stages of the helping process from the first step of exploration, engagement, assessment and planning to the final stage of termination. Students will gain knowledge on the structure and the skills of the interviewing process.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3632 Social Work with Groups

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops students' understanding, skills and disposition regarding group work as one of the methods in social work. The module serves to provide students with an overview of various types of groups, qualities and professional skills of group leaders. Special emphasis is placed on the assessment and evaluation of groups. The course also introduces students to the various phases in the evolution of a group.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Content: This course introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3651 Social Work and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HSOL 3581 The Law of Persons and the Family

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, skills, and dispositions regarding social work practice within the legal framework. Students are introduced to the functions, competencies and qualities of a probation officer. Students are equipped to provide effective statutory services and to appreciate the role of the social worker in civil and criminal courts as well as higher and lower courts. The implementation of statutes that deal with sexual abuse and domestic violence are also covered. How to guide the court in child custody disputes is also covered, as well as the assessment and diversion of children in conflict with the law.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3672 Introduction to Social Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a student's theoretical understanding and disposition regarding social development. It lays the foundation of knowledge, values and skills related to developmental social welfare in Namibia. It furthermore introduce students to social welfare practice in a global and regional context, the theory and practice of social development, and reviews the role and debate surrounding social security and welfare services.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSWA 3612 Gender and Culture in Social Work

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, appreciation and sensitivity of gender equality and inter-cultural social work practice. Students gain knowledge on the evolution of women's emancipation across various levels. Attention is given to Namibia's legal and policy frameworks with special attention on the National Gender Policy and National Plan of Action on Gender Based Violence. Students are taught to apply gender-sensitive and culturally-responsive interventions in professional social work settings.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSWA 3632 Introduction to Social Work Management

Proposed NQF Level: 6**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course is a building block for the leadership course in the fourth year and develops a student's understanding of the reasons why social work students need to study management. It develops students understanding of management in social work practice, the functions of management such as planning, decision-making, supervision, marketing of services, staff motivation, evaluation, conflict and how to manage these in the workplace. This course also covers meetings and record-keeping. The course contributes to the operation of the student in planning work schedules, time management, as well as public speaking skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3671 Direct Practices With Individuals

Proposed NQF Level: 6**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course is designed in a laboratory and group supervision format. Firstly, students will be assisted in familiarising themselves in their roles as professional social workers in the helping relationship. Secondly, students will be equipped with professional skills and ethics of the social work profession, and thirdly, students will be exposed to casework as a method. In this course students are expected to conduct a minimum of 10 interviews with a family and to do a one week block practicum at any welfare organisation during the recess. Self-awareness and personal development is an important element in direct practices with individuals, and will be covered in the group laboratory sessions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HSWA 3672 Direct Practices with Groups

Proposed NQF Level: 6**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops student's understanding, skills and disposition regarding social work practice at the mezzo level (working with groups). It provides students with the opportunity to apply group work theoretical knowledge gained in practice at the organizations/schools where they are placed. As part of this course, students will co-facilitate a group at a community site for a minimum of eight sessions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

Third Year Level

HSOW 3792 Case Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course equips students with the theoretical knowledge and required skills and attitude to deal with clients in various settings based on the three phases of case management namely assessment, planning and implementation. The course explores the advancement of case management and care/service coordination; the models of case management; application of the theory of change; service delivery planning and coordination and ethical considerations in case management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3731 Social Work with Communities

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course introduces students to the macro planned change process. It aims to develop the students understanding, skills and disposition regarding social work with communities and organisations. The following aspects are covered in the course: introduction to and defining macro practice in communities and organisations; use of individual (micro) and group (mezzo) skills for community and organisational change; the roles of the social worker in work communities and organisations; introduction to the macro planned change process as well as developing and managing resources.

This course provides a theoretical base for the course Direct Practices with Communities (HSWA 3720).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3771 Palliative Care

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course introduces students to palliative care in social work. It helps students to develop an understanding of the different holistic care provisions for terminally ill patients and families. It addresses approaches of palliative care applied to different population groups. It further develops psychosocial interventions and approaches for palliative care, and physical and mental disabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3772 Social Work Research

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course provides an overview of methods and procedures necessary to conduct research in social work. The course aims to enhance students understanding of the social work research process and its relationship to the problem solving process of social work practice, as well as the ethical issues involved in conducting research. It will provide an understanding of research and how it can be used to evaluate and enhance social work practice effectiveness through evidence-based interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSWA 3712 Social Work with Vulnerable Groups

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is designed to assist students in gaining an in-depth understanding of the situation of vulnerable groups in sub-Saharan Africa with the emphasis on Namibia. Students are sensitized about the essentials of positive relationships and attitude towards marginalised and vulnerable groups. A grounding in the use of Trauma Theory and therapeutic interventions to address trauma with vulnerable offers students a comprehensive and insightful analysis on how social workers can assess the nature and origin of psychosocial needs of vulnerable and at-risk populations groups.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSWA 3752 Micro Level Practices

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This is a practical course that enhances students' knowledge, skills and attitude regarding case management and service coordination. It provides students with the opportunity to apply what they are learning in the case work course HSOW 3792 to the world of work in correctional service, HIV, mental health, child welfare and substance prevention settings in Namibia through problem based learning and expert presentations. This course enables the student to empower clients to manage their problems and develop opportunities for themselves.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HSWA 3720 Direct Practices with Communities

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None – Co-requisite: HSOW3731

Content: This is a practical course designed for students to undertake macro practice in communities and organisations. It provides the students an opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the course Social Work with Communities (HSOW 3731), thus HSOW3731 must be taken at the same time as HSWA3720. Students will implement macro level change initiatives in communities and organisations using the macro planned change process. Students will inter alia: conduct a community/organisational assessment, establishing a project committee, plan, implement and evaluate project activities. Projects that students will undertake should address critical social issues in the Namibian society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

Fourth Year Level

HSWA 3811 Specialised Fields in Social Work

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to selected areas of specialty within the social work profession. The topics covered reflect emerging areas of practice within the social work field or areas of particular importance for social work practice in the Namibian context. The course is designed to be practice-oriented; thus the focus is on providing students with introductory exposure to practice-relevant knowledge and skills, as well supporting the development of students' understanding of the role of the social worker in different fields of specialisation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3831 Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HSOW 3792 Case Management, HSWA 3752 Micro Level Practices

Content: Social work emphasizes the importance of families in molding and influencing behaviour of individual family members. Additionally the systems perspective accentuates the understanding of an individual family member's behaviour within the context of family interactional patterns. The main aim of this course is to improve students' understanding that a family is not merely a collection of individuals but a whole that is greater than the sum of its part. The course prepares students to conceptualize systems perspective and its relevance in helping families.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3851 Advanced Social Work with Groups

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HSOW3632 Social Work with Groups, HSWA Direct Practices with Groups

Content: This course develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and disposition regarding techniques for therapeutic interventions with groups. The course enriches students' knowledge on the role of techniques, ethical issues in using techniques, and the place of techniques throughout the development of the group. Furthermore, this course presents an overview of the theoretical models and approaches in groupwork that forms the basis of group techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOW 3871 Advanced Social Work with Communities

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HSOW 3731 Social Work with Communities, HSWA 3720 Direct Practices with Communities.

Content: This course develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment) issues such as: the components of community work; ethics in community work; the nature and application of different practice models; evaluation of community work; developing and managing agency resources; and project management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSWA 3820 Research Project in Social Work

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HSOW 3772 Social Work Research

Content: This course provides students with the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the third year Social Work Research course (HSOW3772) to an original research project. During this course, students will be guided through the steps of the research process including problem formulation; identification of contributing factors; describing research methodology; collecting, managing, and analysing data; and writing a research report containing detailed findings, conclusions and recommendations. Specific skills developed in this course include: critical thinking skills, critical assessment of scholarly sources, question generation, and data collection (interview) and analysis skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HSOW 3812 Social Work Leadership

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: It is critical that leaders in the human services develop an effective style of leadership and acquire the competence and skills necessary to assist in the management of human services and social change organisations. Extending on the students' knowledge acquired in Introduction to Management (HSOW 3632) this course aims to prepare students for assuming leadership roles in social service and social change delivery systems. The course emphasizes principled leadership and thus promotes the development of habits to foster value-based leadership. Course activities are geared towards providing students an opportunity for critical self-reflection on own values, influences and behaviours pertaining to leadership and ways to enhance value-based leadership. The students are ultimately to evolve a personal framework of leadership that reflects their strengths, knowledge, values, interests, experiences and diversities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HSWA 3892 Professional Social Work/ Internship (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 800 hour internship placement

Prerequisite: HSOW3861, HSOW3841, HSOW3821

Content: The Social Work Internship represents the culmination of a student's progress through the social work programme. In this course, the student is placed at a registered social welfare organisation for a full-time internship period of a minimum of 100 days (800 hours) from July-November. During the internship, it is expected that the student will practice all methods of social work, including direct practice with individuals/families (a minimum of 20 cases); groups (10 sessions of an approved therapeutic group); and communities (completion of a community assessment as well as establishing a community work project). In addition to practicing the main methods of social work intervention, students will have the opportunity to develop essential skills required by professional social workers, including application of social work values and ethics; leadership skills; professional work habits; and record-keeping skills. During this course, the student is provided with professional supervision by the agency supervisor and academic supervision by the UNAM social work supervisor.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

E.6.1 Introduction

In light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, the qualification of the four year BA degree in Tourism-Heritage (Honours) programme provides an academic skills-based education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism-heritage field in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism-heritage, as well as research and publishing relating to tourism-heritage and culture. The programme subscribes to trans-disciplinary learning paradigms nurtured at UNAM. Its purpose is to establish confidence, capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment pertaining to decision-making, tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of tourism- heritage and culture to the benefit of society. The BA degree in tourism- heritage *inter alia* responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of tourism-heritage focusing on branding “culture” in addition to “nature” and “landscapes”. The BA degree in Tourism- Heritage Studies furthers students’ knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. Students no longer do communication, so a foreign language course (instead of communication) and presentation training offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme.

Programme Convenor: Dr M Akawa (Tel. 206 3267 – E-mail: makawa@unam.na)

E.6.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme students will be able to:

- apply their skills-based knowledge in professional domains of the public and private sector of the tourism industry
- analyse and evaluate problem formations evolving from institutional, commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities
- design professional solutions
- demonstrate confidence, capacity and ability in professional judgment and decision-making
- employ professional ethics in dealing with tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of the tourism industry to the benefit of society

E.6.3 Admission

E.6.2.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.6.2.2

Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the **BA Subject Regulations and Course Descriptors** section of this yearbook).

E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.6.4.1 Overall Structure

E.6.3.1.1

The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. *Tourism Management Studies* or *Heritage Studies and Geography and Environmental Studies* taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core Courses taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.6.3.1.2

The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 35 Courses (528 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.6.3.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth			3 courses	4 courses	
Third		2 courses	3 courses	2 courses	0.5 Course
Second		3 courses	2 courses	3 courses	0.5 Course
First	3 courses*	2 courses	2 courses	4 courses	
Year Level	UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)	LANGUAGE SUBJECT Minor Subject (104 credits)	GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRON. STUDIES (152 credits)	HERITAGE STUDIES Specialization (208 credits)	TOURISM BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (16 CREDITS)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.6.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 35 Courses (528 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.6.3.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.6.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required six (6) Heritage Studies & Geography and Environmental Studies courses. Furthermore, students select one (1) language from the available BA language offerings as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level courses in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)	3	48
Geography and Environmental & Heritage Studies at first year level	6	72
Selected BA language discipline at first year level**	2	24
Total	11	144

** Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Curriculum

Students register for all six (6) Courses below:			
Courses	Semester	Code	Course Title
	1	HGHE 3581	Fundamentals of Physical Geography*
	2	HGHE 3582	Fundamentals of Human Geography*
	1	HHGE 3581	African Civilisations
	2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture
	1	HGHT 3581	Fundamentals of Tourism Management
	2	HGHT 3582	Customer Relations in Tourism
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT	Students select one (1) of the language subjects below and register for the corresponding two (2) first year level courses as indicated, in line with the relevant subject regulations. This subject will be taken up to third year level.		
French as Applied and Business Language#	1	LFB 3581	Foundations of French
	2	LFB 3582	French for Beginners
German as Applied and Business Language#	1	LGB 3581	Foundations of German
	2	LGB 3582	German for Beginners
Portuguese as Applied and Business Language#	1	LPB 3581	Foundations of Portuguese
	2	LPB 3582	Portuguese for Beginners
Spanish as Applied and Business Language#	1	LSB 3581	Foundations of Spanish
	2	LSB 3582	Spanish for Beginners

* Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 1*.

Prerequisite: Students should have no prior knowledge of the language that they select. Students who are competent in any of these languages may not take them.

E.6.3.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with **Heritage Studies** as their major subject; Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Heritage Studies at second year level as a major subject	5	80
Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject	3	48
Tourism Business Internship	1	08
Total	9	136

Curriculum

All students register for the four following Courses			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHT 3601	Physical Geography of Namibia (half course)	HGHE 3581
1	HGHE 3661	Economic Geography (half course)	HGHE 3582
2	HGHE 3642	Biogeography (half course)	
2	HGHE 3682	Social Geography (half course)	
1	HVVC 3611	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	-
2	HPAT 3632	Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia	-
2	HHGE 3612	Namibian 19/20 Century	-
1	HGTI 3699	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	-
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT	Students add the three (3) second year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.		

E.6.3.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue *Heritage Studies* as their major subject. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as a minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (136 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Heritage Studies at third year level as a major subject	6	96
Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject	2	32
Tourism Business Internship	1	08
Total	9	136

Curriculum

Students must choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:			
GROUP A			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/ co-requisite
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	-
1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques	-
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	-
1 & 2	HGES 3799	Excursion*	
1	HHGE 3772	World History	
2	HSOG 3772	Sociology of Namibian Society	
1	HGTI 3799	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	
GROUP B			
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	
1	HGIS 3711	Geographic Analysis and Techniques	HGIS 3711 Placement test
2	HGIS 3732	Geographical Information Systems	
1 & 2	HGES 3799	Excursion*	-
1	HHGE 3772	World History	-
2	HSOG 3772	Sociology of Namibian Society	-
1	HGTI 3799	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	-
Students add the two (2) third year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.			

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighed as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of Heritage Studies at NQF Level 7.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 3*.

E.6.3.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the seven (7) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level.
The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.

2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with *Heritage Studies* as their first major subject and *Geography and Environmental Studies* as their second major subject. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required Courses at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Heritage Studies at fourth year level as a major subject	8	128
Total	8	128

Curriculum

All students take the following course:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/Co-requisite
1 & 2	HGHT 3800	Tourism Studies	
1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Environmental Management and Governance	HGHE3711
1 & 2	HGHF 3899	Field Work	
1 & 2	HHGE 3820	Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies	
1 & 2	HVVC 3840	Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia	
1 & 2	HGHG 3810	Research Project in Heritage Studies	
1 & 2	HLGT 3800	Intercultural Communication	
Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:			
GROUP A			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1 & 2	HGHE 3820	Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies	
GROUP B			
1	HGHR 3801	Remote Sensing (<i>half-course</i>)	HGIS 3732
2	HGHR 3822	Applied Spatial Analysis (<i>half-course</i>)	(HGHR 3801)

E.6.3.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HGHE 3581 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3581 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students' attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3581 Fundamentals of Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course familiarises students with the principles of business management, with special reference to tourism. Different types of tourism businesses and the environment in which they operate will be presented, and their functional areas of management i.e. finance, marketing, operations and human resources will be introduced. The course further elaborates on the elements of management such as planning, organizing, coordinating, commanding and controlling and their application in tourism management. The course builds an understanding on the concept of managing change in organizations and the importance of innovation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3582 Customer Relations in Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides students with knowledge and skills necessary in managing customer relationships. Being a service industry, it addresses the current need for excellence in customer service relations within the Namibian tourism industry. The content covers the crucial strategies that may be implemented to create a customer-centred culture within an organisation. It exposes students to the various methods managers of travel and tourism take advantage of in order to motivate employees towards providing excellence to their customers. The understanding, that successful customer relations in tourism are based upon a combination of technical expertise, the ability to manage both information and people, and efficient, productive communication will be emphasized.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HGHT 3601 Physical Geography of Namibia (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3661 Economic Geography (half course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: HGHE 3582

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses' objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3642 Biogeography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3682 Social Geography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as contemporary Namibian musical arts. In this course the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The course will furthermore prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, community, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at a tourism destination.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3612 Namibia 19/20 Century

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Focus on early Namibian history: communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts; trade, politics, intergroup-relations, migrations; proto-colonial developments: the Oorlam migrations, traders, hunters, missionaries; Conflict & cooperation: Oorlam, Nama, Herero & Damara; interaction of European traders and missionaries and Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples. Methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources, writing. Essay writing, written assignments & working with various sources. These skills & competencies are essential for the fourth year Research Essay & are part of the ongoing programme aiming to implement research methodological skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. The course apply scientific knowledge to the selection of computer-assisted spatio- analytical tools supported by GIS and Statistics. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the course work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHEs. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HHGE 3772 World History

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This Course centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored, with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology: the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This course serves as a foundational course for the fourth-year level research project.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (gecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the course deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and *HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing*

Content: This course allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geographic analysis and techniques (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the course HGHE 3810: Research Project in Geography and Environmental Studies, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Project and poster presentation)

HVVC 3840 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHG 3810 Research Project in Heritage Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: History offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLGT 3800 Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to the Namibian society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.6.1 Introduction

In the light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, the qualification of the four year BA degree in Tourism Management Studies (Honours) programme provides an academic skills-based education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism-management field in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism-management, as well as research and publishing relating to tourism-management and culture. The programme subscribes to trans-disciplinary learning paradigms nurtured at UNAM. Its purpose is to establish confidence, capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment pertaining to decision-making, tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of tourism- heritage and culture to the benefit of society. The BA degree in tourism- heritage *inter alia* responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of tourism-heritage focusing on branding "culture" in addition to "nature" and "landscapes". The BA degree in Tourism- Management Studies furthers students' knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. Students no longer do communication, so a foreign language course (instead of communication) and presentation training offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme.

Programme Convenor: Dr M Akwa (Tel. 206 3267 – E-mail: makawa@unam.na)

E.6.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme students will be able to

- apply their skills-based knowledge in professional domains of the public and private sector of the tourism industry
- analyse and evaluate problem formations evolving from institutional, commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities
- design professional solutions
- demonstrate confidence, capacity and ability in professional judgment and decision-making
- employ professional ethics in dealing with tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of the tourism industry to the benefit of society

E.6.3 Admission

E.6.2.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.6.2.2

Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the **BA Subject Regulations and Course Descriptors** section of this yearbook).

E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.6.4.1 Overall Structure

E.6.3.1.1

The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. *Tourism Management Studies* or *Heritage Studies* and *Geography and Environmental Studies* taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core Courses taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.6.3.1.2

The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 35 Courses (528 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.6.3.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth			3 courses	4 courses	
Third		2 courses	3 courses	2 courses	0.5 Course
Second		3 courses	2 courses	3 courses	0.5 Course
First	3 courses*	2 courses	2 courses	4 courses	
Year Level	UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)	LANGUAGE SUBJECT Minor Subject (104 credits)	GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRON. STUDIES Major Subject 1 (152 credits)	TOURISM MANAGEMENT/ HERITAGE STUDIES Major Subject 2 (208 credits)	TOURISM BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (16 CREDITS)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.6.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 35 Courses (528 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.6.3.1.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.6.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required six (6) **Tourism Management Studies** courses. Furthermore, students select one (1) language from the available BA language offerings as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level courses in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)	3	48
Tourism Management Studies at first year level	6	72
Selected BA language discipline at first year level**	2	24
Total	11	144

** Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Curriculum

Students register for all six (6) Courses below:			
COURSES	Semester	Code	Course Title
	1	HGHE 3581	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
	2	HGHE 3582	Fundamentals of Human Geography
	1	HHGE 3581	African Civilisations
	2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture
	1	HGHT 3581	Fundamentals of Tourism Management
	2	HGHT 3582	Customer Relations in Toursim
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT	Students select one (1) of the language subjects below and register for the corresponding two (2) first year level courses as indicated, in line with the relevant subject regulations. This subject will be taken up to third year level.		
French as Applied and Business Language [#]	1	LFB 3581	Foundations of French
	2	LFB 3582	French for Beginners
German as Applied and Business Language [#]	1	LGB 3581	Foundations of German
	2	LGB 3582	German for Beginners
Portuguese as Applied and Business Language [#]	1	LPB 3581	Foundations of Portuguese
	2	LPB 3582	Portuguese for Beginners
Spanish as Applied and Business Language [#]	1	LSB 3581	Foundations of Spanish
	2	LSB 3582	Spanish for Beginners

* Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 1*.

Prerequisite: Students should have no prior knowledge of the language that they select. Students who are competent in any of these languages may not take them.

E.6.3.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with **Tourism Management Studies** as a major subject; Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Tourism Management Studies at second year level as a major subject	5	80
Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject	3	48
Tourism Business Internship	1	08
Total	9	136

Curriculum

All students register for the four following Courses			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHT 3601	Physical Geography of Namibia (half course)	HGHE 3581
1	HGHE 3661	Economic Geography (half course)	HGHE 3582
2	HGHE 3642	Biogeography (half course)	
2	HGHE 3682	Social Geography (half course)	
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	-
1	HGHT 3631	Tourism Accounting	-
2	HGHT3652	Operations Management in Tourism	-
1	HGTI 3699	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	-
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT	Students add the three (3) second year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.		

E.6.3.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue *Tourism Management Studies* as a major subject. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as a minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (136 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Tourism Management Studies at third year level as a major subject	6	96
Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject	2	32
Tourism Business Internship	1	08
Total	9	136

Curriculum

Students must choose either **Group A or Group B** below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

GROUP B			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/ co-requisite
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	-
1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques	-
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	-
1 & 2	HGES 3799	Excursion*	
1	HGHT 3711	Tourism Management	
2	HGHT 3732	Tourism Entrepreneurship	
1	HGTI 3799	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	
GROUP B			
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	
1	HGIS 3711	Geographic Analysis and Techniques	HGIS 3711 Placement test
2	HGIS 3732	Geographical Information Systems	
1 & 2	HGES 3799	Excursion*	-
1	HGHT 3711	Tourism Management	-
2	HGHT 3732	Tourism Entrepreneurship	-
1	HGTI 3799	Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)	-
Students add the two (2) third year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.			

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighed as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of Heritage Studies at NQF Level 7.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 3*.

E.6.3.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

- A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level.
The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.
- Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with their major subject. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required Courses at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Tourism Management Studies at fourth year level as a major subject	8	128
Total	8	128

Curriculum

All students take the following course:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/Co-requisite
1 & 2	HGHT 3810	Research Project in Tourism Management Studies	
1 & 2	HGHT 3800	Tourism Studies	
1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Environmental Management and Governance	HGHE3711
1 & 2	HGHF 3899	Field Work	
1 & 2	HGHT 3820	Tourism Planning and Development	
1 & 2	HGHT 3840	Tourism Marketing	
1 & 2	HSOG 3820	Rural Sociology	
Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:			
GROUP A			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/Co-requisite
1 & 2	HGHE 3800	Political Geography	
GROUP B			
1	HGHR 3801	Remote Sensing (<i>half-course</i>)	HGIS 3732
2	HGHR 3822	Applied Spatial Analysis (<i>half-course</i>)	(HGHR 3801)

E.6.3.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HGHE 3581 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3581 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students' attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3581 Fundamentals of Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course familiarises students with the principles of business management, with special reference to tourism. Different types of tourism businesses and the environment in which they operate will be presented, and their functional areas of management i.e. finance, marketing, operations and human resources will be introduced. The course further elaborates on the elements of management such as planning, organizing, coordinating, commanding and controlling and their application in tourism management. The course builds an understanding on the concept of managing change in organizations and the importance of innovation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3582 Customer Relations in Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides students with knowledge and skills necessary in managing customer relationships. Being a service industry, it addresses the current need for excellence in customer service relations within the Namibian tourism industry. The content covers the crucial strategies that may be implemented to create a customer-centred culture within an organisation. It exposes students to the various methods managers of travel and tourism take advantage of in order to motivate employees towards providing excellence to their customers. The understanding, that successful customer relations in tourism are based upon a combination of technical expertise, the ability to manage both information and people, and efficient, productive communication will be emphasized.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HGHT 3601 Physical Geography of Namibia *(half-course)*

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3661 Economic Geography *(half-course)*

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: HGHE 3582

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses' objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3642 Biogeography *(half-course)*

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3682 Social Geography *(half-course)*

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3631 Tourism Accounting

The course introduces students to the foundations in accounting for tourism entities; the accounting equation and double-entry system; the ledger and journal books, bank reconciliations; financial statements of tourism entities and budgets and budgetary control.

HGHT 3652 Operations Management in Tourism

The course familiarizes students with the management of operations within the travel and tourism industry. It identifies the different operations managed within the tourism industry sectors. It addresses the issues of design and human relations of the working organisation that lead to efficient production methods. The content emphasizes the importance of understanding operations and processes while considering factors such as, quality, speed of delivery, employee empowerment and flexibility of businesses. The course examines the relationship between information technology and tourism, from both a tourists and organisations' perspective. Students will critically evaluate current and emerging developments in information technology and their impact on tourists and suppliers.

Third Year Level

HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HGHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. The course apply scientific knowledge to the selection of computer-assisted spatio- analytical tools supported by GIS and Statistics. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the course work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3752 Regional Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (politico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3711 Tourism Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces universal principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourism industry, including impact, development and management issues that arise from this export industry. The content unfolds global aspects of the industry, the role that international organisations may and do play in governing ethics of capitalism, underlying local-regional activities employed by governments in fostering tourism. The focus on tourism-related management principles embraces providers of tourism-directed terrestrial transport and marine cruising, aviation, food, beverages and accommodation. The course offers students exposure to the many challenges that management in tourism is requested to carefully meet in an environment of complex politico-economic, socio-cultural and technical interest, individual and collective.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3732 Tourism Entrepreneurship

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course provides students with an informed understanding of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial business within the tourism industry. Its design offers students scientific techniques of inquiry into enterprises at individual, firm and societal levels of analysis. The content builds an understanding for psychological, sociological and economic concepts of enterprise and entrepreneurship, enabling students to comprehend how these ideas relate to practice. The course demonstrates to students how to possibly work successfully in business as well as pointing out possible pitfalls, assuming that this knowledge may assist graduates in applying their entrepreneurial skills successfully.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 8**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales.

Specifically, the course deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3800 Political Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3820 Tourism Planning and Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course familiarises students with concepts and challenges in tourism planning and development. It discusses the relational nature of tourism planning at international, national, and individual levels of destination. It analyses the role of actors and their responsibilities in tourism planning, both public and private, focusing on the essential role of collaboration and networking. The content emphasises how crucial planning knowledge and application is to the industry, aiming at minimising potentially harmful effects of travel and tourism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and *HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing*

Content: This course allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geographic analysis and techniques (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the course HGHE 3810: Research Project in Geography and Environmental Studies, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Project and poster presentation)

HGHT 3840 Tourism Marketing

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course looks at core concepts and principles that underpin the tourism marketing process. It examines special features of market research and analysis, consumer behaviour, branding, pricing and planning, relating to tourism. The content considers the practice of marketing with view to changing business environments, responding to concepts that put the customer/consumer first.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHT 3810 Research Project in Tourism Management Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia's and southern Africa's rural economies. It analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation.

Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.7.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is to:

1. deliver a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge;
2. give special emphasis to a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with the demands of the different fields in psychology, such as clinical and industrial psychology;
4. equip graduates with the knowledge to enable them to assess the psychological needs of individuals, groups, communities and organisations;
5. enable graduates to provide appropriate psychological interventions or to refer these client systems to other professionals;
6. equip students with the knowledge and skills required for an internship in either industrial psychology or clinical psychology;
7. equip students with the fundamental knowledge and skills required for the professional accreditation examination of the Council for Social Work and Psychology.

Programme Convenor: Dr M Janik (tel. 206 3144 – Email: mjanik@unam.na)

E.7.2 Admission

E.7.2.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.7.2.2

Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to register for a Bachelor's degree programme that allows them to study *Psychology* at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme – cf. E.1). This entails that such students follow the normal programme for said Bachelor's degree up to the end of the second year level, by which time they should have passed all first and second year level Courses in *Psychology* (cf. E.1.31) plus the required Courses in the other subjects that make up said programme up to second year level.

E.7.2.3

Students who comply with the above requirements will undergo a selection process at the end of the second year of study.

Notes

1. A maximum of fourteen (14) candidates will be admitted to the BPsych programme per intake.
2. The BPsych programme will only be offered if a minimum of ten (10) admitted students have registered.

E.7.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.7.3.1 Overall Structure

E.7.3.1.1

The BPsych degree is a specialised professional qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum from the third year level onwards, consisting of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level and the first and second year level Courses of the Bachelor's degree programme taken prior to admission to the programme, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.7.3.1.2

The overall structure of the BPsych degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Year Level	Number of Courses	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 Courses*	144 credits
Second year level	9 Courses	144 credits
Third year level	8 Courses	128 credits
Fourth year level	8 Courses	128 credits
Total:	36 Courses	544 credits

* including three (3) Courses in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.7.3.1.3

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.7.3.2 First and Second Year Levels

Refer to *F.28 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial)*.

TO BE ADMITTED INTO THE BPSYCH PROGRAMME, THE STUDENT MUST HAVE PASSED ALL 1ST AND 2ND YEAR PSYCHOLOGY COURSES AS WELL AS ALL 1ST AND 2ND YEAR COURSES OF THE BA PROGRAMME

E.7.3.3 Third Year Level

Curriculum

Semester	Code	Course Title	(Co-requisite)/ Pre requisite
Students who want to major in Clinical Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 3 rd year (=128 credits)			
1	HPSY 3731	Group Dynamics	
1	HPSY 3771	Psychological Testing	
1 & 2	HPSY 3710	Interviewing and Counselling Skills	
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581 (Co-requisite HPSG 3611)
2	HPSY 3712	Health Psychology	
2	HPSG 3752	Therapeutic Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
Students who want to major in Industrial / Organizational Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 3 rd year (=128 credits)			
1	HPSY 3731	Group Dynamics	
1	HPSI 3731	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSY 3771	Psychological Testing	
1 & 2	HPSY 3710	Interviewing and Counselling Skills	
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581 (Co-requisite HPSG 3611)
2	HPSY 3732	Advanced Personnel Psychology	HPSI 3631
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

E.7.3.4 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BPsych degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	
Students who want major in Clinical Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 4 th year (=128 credits)			
1 & 2	HPSY 3810	Community Psychology (<i>double-course</i>)	HPSY 3710
1 & 2	HPSG 3850	Practicum	HPSY 3710
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
2	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3611
Students who major in Industrial Psychology register for all the Courses below:			
1	HPSI 3851	Advanced Organisational Psychology	HPSY 3710
1 & 2	HPSG 3850	Practicum	HPSY 3710
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSY 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSI 3852	Strategic Human Resource Development	HPSY 3710
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
2	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3611

Please note that there will be no intake for Industrial/Organizational (Industrial /Organization) Psychology stream of the BPsych, until Industrial /Organizational Psychology is registrable with the relevant professional council/body.

E.7.3.5 Course Descriptors

Third Year Level

HPSY 3731 Group Dynamics

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Groups; group dynamics; processes of group formation; group leadership and facilitation skills; mediation and conflict resolution skills; in – group and inter-group behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3771 Psychological Testing

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Overview of assessment, historical perspective of psychological testing and assessment; measurement and scaling concepts; validity and reliability; development of psychological measures; cross-cultural adaptation of psychological tests; ethical practice standards and controlling the use of psychological tests; administering psychological tests; assessment and testing in various applied contexts; factors affecting assessment results; assessment of personality; assessment of cognitive abilities; assessment of affective behaviour, adjustment, well-being and quality of life; career counselling assessment; interpreting test results and report writing; future of psychological testing and assessment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3712 Health Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Health psychology; health and illness beliefs; behaviour and outcome factors; socioeconomic influences; biopsychosocial model of health and illness; individual and cultural differences in health behaviours; theories of pain; chronic and life-threatening illnesses; stress; biopsychosocial interventions; health-risk behaviours; impact of illness on quality of life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytic therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytic theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches; cognitive theories; behavioral theories; social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3732 Advanced Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSI 3631 *Organizational/Personnel Psychology*

Content: Introduction to personnel psychology; human resource planning; selection and placement; assessment; diversity management; induction; disengagement; training; sexual harassment; employee wellness; change management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: A variety of interviewing and counselling techniques; capacity for active listening; ability to build rapport; observation of interactional approaches; learning how to assess client systems; the development of interventions such as counselling and referral; challenges of cross-cultural interviewing and counselling; integrating background of clients into the counselling process; introduction to ethics in counselling and interviewing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPSG 3851 Advanced Organizational Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSY 3710 *Interviewing and Counselling Skills*

Content: Importance of organisational psychology; organisation in focus (organisational culture, organisational structures, organisational life cycles, organisational design, the types of structures, and the consequences of a poor structure; organisation development); change management; tasks, activities and competencies of the organisational psychologist; issues and challenges for industrial/organisational psychology in Namibia; individuals in organisations (personality, attitudes and behaviour, virtues in the Values in Action [VIA] classification of strengths, resilience, motivation theories, well-being, engagement); relationships in organizations (diversity, group and team behaviour, communication, power, conflict, leadership); role of ethics within a global work environments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 *Research Methodology and Statistics*

Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measures; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-tests, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3611 *Development Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e., physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death; contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3810 Community Psychology (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSY 3710 *Interviewing and Counselling Skills*

Content: Introduction to community psychology; international emergence and development of community psychology; history of 'community' and community psychology in Southern Africa; assumptions and values of community psychology; the mental health model; the social ecological model; intergenerational rites of passage; contextual issues (i.e. poverty; race and childhood health in Southern Africa; enablers of HIV pandemic in Southern Africa; vulnerable communities); learning in community psychology; indigenous knowledge and learning development; healing practices in communities; understanding community learning; teaching community psychology in Southern Africa; training psychology students and interns in non-urban areas; community based coping: an HIV/AIDS case study; ethics in community psychology; community project identification, design, implementation and evaluation; approaches for supporting innovation and engaging communities; and activating action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite: PSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conceptions influencing well-being; virtues and strengths of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite: PSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories on human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and the legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian Laws and Legislation relating to psychology

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3870 Strategic Human Resource Development (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSY 3710 *Interviewing and Counselling Skills*

Content: Strategic human resource development and management; human resources strategic models; resourcing; retention; performance management; remuneration; international and comparative human resources management; strategic evaluation and assessment of human resources management and models.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3850 Practicum

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 32**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills**Content:** Orientation; student-supervisor relationship, roles and expectations; Ethical code for psychological counsellors; counselling; psychological assessment; intervention programmes; coaching; wellness; HIV/AIDS counselling.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

E.8.1 Introduction

In the light of the application and proliferation of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing (RS) worldwide, this four-year undergraduate programme provides an academic education for students who intend to enter careers employing these novel and contemporary methods and techniques in spatial analysis. The programme deals with finding solutions to complex spatial problems and decision making dependent upon scientific analysis under the umbrella of GIS and RS. Cartography, computer science, information technology, project management, photogrammetry, planning and management science are integral part of this programme. From the second year level (NQF Level 6), this programme is designed to allow students to pursue a major in Geographic Information Science and Remote Sensing, and incorporating either Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology as a mainstay academic discipline. Courses comprising GIS and RS aim at developing student's skills and competency in computer programming, database management, spatial data capture, and data representation, GIS theory and GIS project development and implementation. This will respond to possible careers in various fields such as Geography, Geomorphology, Climatology, Forestry, Marketing, Agronomy, Engineering, Transportation, Commerce, Urban and Regional Planning, Nature Conservation, Environmental Impact Assessment and Management as well as Marine and Coastal Management. Courses in communication and presentation offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme, offering students to further communication and presentation skills for business environments, orally and in writing. In applying these tools, students have an option of employing them from a Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology perspective.

Programme Convenor: Mr A Mudabeti (Tel. 206 3718 – E-mail: amudabeti@unam.na)

E.8.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours), students should be able to:

1. Apply geo-information science methods, technologies and applications for observation, analysis and interpretation of geographical information.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of new methods and techniques in Geo-Information Science.
3. Employ competence in developing tools for the acquisition, processing, transformation, analysis, modeling, storage and presentation of spatial data.
4. Design geo-information approach for responding to complex spatial problems and decision making.
5. Explain the scientific process and undertake scientific research in geo-information.
6. Demonstrate essential knowledge of the significance of spatial and temporal scales.
7. Appraise analytical thinking and conceptual skills as well as theoretical insights required for post-graduate studies.

E.8.3 Admission

E.8.3.1

The general admission for the B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours): A candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) (ordinary or higher) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

English is a compulsory subject and should normally have been obtained as a Second Language at NSSC (O level) with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSC (O level) with a minimum D symbol.

In addition to the above, admission to the B.Sc. (Geo-Information Science) programme of study requires at least a symbol C on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Mathematics and at least a symbol C on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Geography or Biology.

A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which Mathematics and English must be included) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (Refer to the General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in courses and awarded on the basis of merit.

The Faculty reserves the right to interview students before admission.

Certain courses or subjects may require special written entry tests for screening candidates before admission is considered.

E.8.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.8.4.1 Overall Structure

The BSc. in Geo-information Science is a single major grounded in Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology as academic discipline and Computer Science minor. This implies that there are two streams within the programme. Stream A is anchored in Geography and Environmental Studies, whereas stream B is centered in Environmental Biology. The rationale is that GIS and RS are spatial analysis tools, which are best utilized by specialists in related academic disciplines. In so doing, graduates are essentially grounded in a professional academic discipline, as opposed to becoming GIS and RS technicians.

At first year level students will take Geo-information Science and Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology courses. Selected courses from Computer Science, Statistics and Mathematics complement the program. The B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours) consists of a total of 33 courses (Stream A 536 or Stream B 544 credits including UNAM Core credits), a field work and an excursion.

The overall structure can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth				3 courses	4 courses	128
Third			1 course	3 courses	4 courses	128
Second			2 courses	2 courses	4 courses	128
First	3 courses	2 courses	2 courses	2 courses	1 course	152/160
Year Level	UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)	MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS (32 credits)	COMPUTER SCIENCE Minor Subject (80 credits)	GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES / ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY Major Subject 1 (160 credits)	GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE Major Subject 2 (220 credits)	TOTAL CREDITS (536/544)

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.8.4.1.3

To be awarded a Bachelor's Degree Honours by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 33 courses (Stream A 536 or Stream B 544 credits).

Stream A: Geography and Environmental Studies

E.8.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Curriculum Compilation: Stream A – Geography and Environmental Studies

At first year level, students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required one (1) course in **Geo-information science** indicated below, plus two (2) courses in **Geography and Environmental Studies**, two (2) courses in **Computer Science** and two (2) courses in **Mathematics and Statistics**. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc (Geo-information) degree (Honours) programme will therefore consist of ten (10) courses (152 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum	3	48
Geo-information Science	1	16
Geography and Environmental Studies at first year level	2	24
Computer Science	2	32
Mathematics and Statistics	2	32
Total	10	152

Curriculum Compilation

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: **Practical 2**

All students registered for the following courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3581	Fundamentals of Physical Geography	
2	HGHE 3582	Fundamentals of Human Geography	
2	HGIS 3532	Introduction to GIS	
1	SCMP 3511	Programming Fundamentals I	
1	SMAT 3511	Basic Mathematics	
2	SSTS 3522	Introduction to Statistics	
2	SCMP 3512	Programming Fundamentals II	Co-Requisite: SCMP 3511

E.8.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with *Geo-information*, *Geography and Environmental Studies* and *Computer Science* subjects. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies	3	32
Geo-information Science	4	80
Computer Science	1	16
Total	8	128

Curriculum

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 2			
All students register for the following two (2) half courses below			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3601	Geomorphology (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3581
1	HGHE 3621	Climatology (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3581
Students further selects one (1) of the following three (3) half courses			
1	HGHE 3661	Economic Geography (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3582
1	HGHE 3641	Settlement Geography (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3582
2	HGHE 3682	Social Geography (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3582
Students further selects one (1) of the following three (3) half courses			
2	HGHE 3642	Biogeography (<i>half-course</i>)	HGHE 3511
2	HGHE 3662	Pedology (<i>half-course</i>)	HGHE 3601
2	HGPE 3622	Hydrology (<i>half-course</i>)	HGHE 3621
Students further register for the following Geo-information Science courses:			
1	HGRS 3611	Remote Sensing I	HGIS 3532
2	HGRS 3652	Remote Sensing II	HGRS 3611
1	HGGS 3611	Geostatistics	SSTS 3522
2	HGLS 3612	Land Information Systems	HGIS 3532
Students also register for the following Computer Science courses			
1	SCMP 3611	Introduction to Databases I	SCMP 3512
2	HGCS 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3509

E.8.8.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue with *Geo-information*, *Geography and Environmental Studies* and *Computer Science* subjects. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies	3	32
Geo-information Science	4	80
Computer Science	1	16
Total	8	128

Curriculum

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.			
All students register for the following courses:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	-
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	-
1	HGES 3799	Excursion	-
1	HGRS 3751	Photogrammetry	HGRS 3652
2	HGSM 3712	Spatial Modelling and Simulation	HGLS 3612
1	HGSP 3711	Spatial Analysis and Planning I	
2	HGDM 3712	Geodatabase Management	
2	HGIS 3772	Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis	HGSP 3711
Students also register for the following course:			
1	HGCM 3711	Cartography and Mapping	HGLS 3612
All third year students register for the Excursion: HGES 3799 Excursion			

E.8.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme only after they have passed at least twenty-five (25) courses (408 credits) at first, second and third year level.
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with *Geo-information Science* as their major subject and enrol for three courses in *Geography and Environmental Studies* as their major application subject. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies	3	48
GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE	4	80
Total	7	128

Curriculum

All students register for the following two (2) year-courses in *Geography and Environmental Studies*:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Environmental Management and Governance	-
1 & 2	HGHE 3820	Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies	-

All students register for the following four (4) courses in *Geo-information Science*:

1	HGSP 3840	Spatial Analysis and Planning II	
1	HGSO 3860	GIS and Local Planning	
1	HGIS 3800	GIS Project Management	
1 & 2	HGPS 3810	Research Project in Geo-information for Geography and Environmental Studies	

All students register for the Internship course:

1 & 2	HGIS 3859	Geo-information Internship (Minimum 2 months)	
-------	-----------	-----------------------------------------------	--

E.8.5.5 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HGHE 3582 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of 'natural' environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3532 Introduction to GIS

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: This course introduces students to various basic concepts of geographical information systems, examining both local and global GIS trends. Topics include: introduction to GPS, projection and distortions, basic and practical understanding of GIS concepts, techniques and real world applications; utilization of GIS in the larger context of geography and other applications; basic concepts of geography necessary to efficiently and accurately use GIS technology; GIS data models and concepts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SCMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals I

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Departmental entry test

Content: This course introduces the students to the foundational skills for all computing disciplines. It develops the student's skills and concepts that are essential to good programming practice and problem solving. The course will cover the following topics: -

PROBLEM SOLVING STRATEGIES: The role of algorithms in the problem solving process, Implementation strategies for algorithms, Debugging strategies, The concept and properties of algorithms. **PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT STEPS:** Planning Phase, Analysis, Design, Implementation, Testing, Maintenance. **PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS:** Primitive data types, Variables, Expressions & assignment, Strings and string processing, Arrays, Records, Files, Scope and lifetime of variables, Strategies for choosing the right data structures. **CONDITIONAL AND ITERATION CONSTRUCTS:** The Selection structure, Comparison operators, Logical operators, Nested selection structures, The Case selection structure, The Repetition structure, The For...Next Statement, The Do...Loop Statement. **EVENT-DRIVEN PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS:** Event-handling methods, Event propagation, Exception handling, Functions and Parameter passing, Structured Decomposition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SMAT 3511 Basic Mathematics

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: C in NSSC Mathematics

Content: **Sets.** What is a set? Set notation, equality of sets, subsets, characterization of equality via the subset relation, empty set, power sets, Venn diagrams, intersection, union, complement, de Morgan's laws, set difference, symmetric difference, proofs of *simple results* on set equality. Standard examples of sets: natural numbers, integers, rationals, real numbers. Absolute value, intervals in **R**. A bit about cardinality of sets (examples of finite, infinite, countable, uncountable sets). **Algebraic expressions.** Simplification, expansion, factorization, polynomials, remainder and factor theorem, quadratic polynomial. Binomial expansions, Pascal's triangle and the Binomial Theorem. Rational expressions, partial fractions. **Equations and inequalities.** Linear equations in one-variable, simultaneous linear equations, quadratic equations, simultaneous non-linear equations. Linear inequalities, non-linear inequalities. **Functions.** Definition of a function, domain, codomain, function notation, vertical-line test, image, pre-image, even function, odd function. **Trigonometry.** Trigonometric ratios, angle orientation in the xy-plane, graphs of trigonometric functions (circular functions), trigonometric identities; justifying (proving) equality of relatively simple trigonometric expressions. **Sequences.** Definition, notation, obtaining the general term in sequences, arithmetic sequences, geometric sequences, recursively defined

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SCMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals II

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: SCMP3511 Programming Fundamentals I

Content: This course is a follow up on Programming Fundamentals 1 and provides the student with a rich set of tools to create advanced programs as required in today's business environment. The course will cover the following topics:

Introduction to vb.net applications: Design and Implementation of the .NET Framework, The Common Language Runtime, The .NET Framework Class Library, Creating a .NET Application. Designing windows based applications using the Visual Studio.NET IDE: Organizing a Windows based application, Using controls (e.g. Scroll Bar, groupbox, etc), Introduction to event handlers, Dynamic event handling. Creating programs using component based programming: Introduction to Component Based Programming, Controlling Visibility with Access Modifiers, Introduction to Classes, Introduction to the Object-Oriented Paradigm, Exception handling.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SSTC 3522 Introduction to Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: C in NSSC Mathematics

Content: Definitions and scope of Statistics, Data and their measurements, Collection of data, Presentation of data, Numerical descriptive statistics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HGHE 3601 Geomorphology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to a broad range of principles on geomorphologic landforms and processes that will enable them to identify, understand and describe their formation and distribution in Namibia and in southern Africa. The content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3621 Climatology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content:

The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functioning relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature; atmospheric moisture and precipitation; and on atmospheric pressure, motion and circulation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3661 Economic Geography (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses' objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3641 Settlement Geography (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to deepen geographic knowledge, illustrate models and concepts of central place, systems of settlement networks and development as nuclei of structural transformation and regional distribution. The course's objective means to enhance the comprehension of rural-urban migration affecting urbanisation and social change through settlement. crucial for individual and collective well-being effecting national growth and socio-cultural quality in housing rural-urban life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3682 Social Geography (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to 2health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3642 Biogeography (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3662 Pedology (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course introduces students to soil spatial and temporal variability. Structure, chemical composition and properties of soil minerals and humic matter. Interactions between abiotic and soil biochemical processes. Soils in relation to ecosystems. Sampling, description, properties and designations of soil profiles and horizons. Diagnostic horizons and properties, and overall principles used in classification. Introduction to soil distribution and geography. Soil forming factors and soil forming processes with emphasis on acidification, mineral weathering, humification/mineralization. The course focuses also on global, regional and local soil classification.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGPE 3622 Hydrology (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course introduces students to the study of environmental hydrology and focuses on physical processes of water movement via precipitation, interception, evaporation, runoff, infiltration, groundwater flow, and streamflow.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGRS 3611 Remote Sensing I

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** HGRS 3612

Content: This course develops skills in Remote Sensing as a field of study, examining fundamental concepts; image and spectrum analysis and image interpretation. Its coverage includes principles of electro-magnetic radiation; energy/matter interaction; aerial photography and visual image interpretation; and image analysis principles/color theory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper) (minimum 03 assessments, practical work)

HGRS 3652 Remote Sensing II

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: HGRS 3611

Content: This course builds and develops broader and extensive understanding of remote sensing as a science and introduces students to various remote sensing problem solving tools and analysis. The focus of the course is multispectral RS Systems and Design; Digital Image Processing; VIS/NIR RS of Vegetation - Spectral/Temporal Characteristics, Indices, and Change Detection; VIS/NIR RS of Water, Soil, and Urban Areas; Thermal IR - Radiation Properties, Systems, and Applications; Microwave and LIDAR RS - Principles and Applications; and digital image analysis

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGGS 3611 Geostatistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite:

Content: This course introduces students to basic statistics - univariate statistics, random variables & functions; bivariate & spacial statistics - spacial continuity, variogram models, geometric anisotropy; kriging - universal, bayesian, co-kriging, collocated co-kriging; sequential simulation, gaussian simulation; object techniques and when to apply geostatistics.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGLS 3612 Land Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite:

Content: This course introduces students to the importance of property register or systems of land information in a wider sense. It focuses also on institutional matters related to property registers such as the legislative framework and organizations involved; core principles related to the complexity of information such as public access, copyright, price setting; and management of registers relating to content, updating and security. Students will be expected to complete a practical training of structuring information into a property register in accordance with the Ministry of Lands and Resettlements. The second part of the course will focus on the science behind Geographical Information Systems with a focus on natural land resources complemented with a hands-on PC training; and the ability to perform an integrated spatial analysis on the basis of digital information. The course will also provide the basics of land valuation and land use planning by using remote sensing and GIS. The course allows students to get familiar with the architecture of GIS. Emphasis is given to the application of remote sensing and GIS tools for sustainable use of land resources with adequate capability and technical knowledge.

SCMP 3611 Introduction to Databases I

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: SCMP3512

Content: This course covers material necessary to provide the students with the required skills for working with a variety of database systems. The course will cover the following topics:- Types of databases; Evolution of Database technologies; Database technology versus conventional file-processing systems; The Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC); The prototyping methodology ;The enterprise data model; Conceptual Data Modeling; Types of entities; ER diagrams; Business rules; Integrity Control Statements; Writing SQL statements; ER Diagram to relation transformation; Functional Dependencies; Normalization and Demoralization.

Assessment criteria: Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

HGCS 3612 Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite:

Content: This course is intended to teach fresh university students the principles behind web design and create a website. The following topical areas will be covered: Basic concepts of web site design using hypertext Markup language (HTML); Creating Web pages using Ms FrontPage or Macromedia Dream weaver; Introduce Web servers e.g. IIS and Apache; Creating a database with Mysql or Ms-Access; Concepts of Web page/database connectivity using Active Server Pages (ASP) and or PHP; Web Publishing techniques

Assessment criteria: Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50% (1x 3 hour examination)

Third Year Level

HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3752 Regional Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (politico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HGRS 3751 Photogrammetry

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course offers the historical evolution of photogrammetry, including its dramatic evolution over the last 10 years. It further delves into various photogrammetric operations such as mathematical relationship between image and corresponding ground coordinates, as well as photogrammetric triangulation. Photogrammetric products are also covered at length. These products include Digital Elevation Models (DEM), Raster versus TIN representation, automatic DEM generation, generation of normalized image, orthophoto, polynomial rectification, differential rectification, image resampling techniques, true orthophoto, and stereo orthophotos. Photogrammetric project planning which encompasses photo scale selection, camera types, accuracy in planimetry and height, model area, ground control, and auxiliary data will also be treated.

Assessment criteria Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGSM 3712 Spatial Modelling and Simulation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description: This course invites students to:

This course invites participants to:

- Explore the nature of spatial modeling and simulation using scientific knowledge and techniques
- Understand the complexity of spatial modeling concepts, simulation courses and modeling applications
- Understand the complexity of computational modeling in relation to urban and regional land use development planning and management.
- Develop scientific artificial intelligence knowledge and understanding its application to spatial problems.
- Develop and enhance abilities to perform integrated vector-raster analysis and deriving new information, geometric modeling and strategic spatial intelligence modeling and planning.

Assessment criteria: Continuous Assessment 60% (Minimum of 3 assessments, practical work) Final Examinations 40% (1 x 3 hr paper)

HGSP 3711 Spatial Analysis and Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course invites students to:

- Understand and explore the evolution of planning-changing role, concerns and products of planners in response to contextual change in Namibia.
- Understand the complexity of urban and regional planning,
- Gain insight on urban and regional systems, patterns, processes and policy issues in the local economic system, residential system and urban and rural transport systems.
- Explore and develop awareness on land use development models, land/property economics, and the social, political and economic context of urban and regional development planning.
- Assess and review urban and regional planning trends, planning challenges/problems using spatial technology techniques and tools in Southern African.

Assessment criteria Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGDM 3712 Geodatabase Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content:

This course offers students with knowledge to explore the current status of spatial information technology; understand geo-database principles and architecture; familiarize themselves with concepts and architecture of database systems and database models and data modelling; design and develop spatial data and spatial database systems using Oracle. It further assist student to develop awareness in spatial data standards and metadata, spatial data sharing, data warehousing and database clearinghouse; develop spatial database implementation and project management strategies; develop awareness on user education and legal issues; user needs assessment and multi-user spatial solutions of spatial database systems; project management for spatial database implementation; development of web-enabled spatial database systems; understand spatial data mining and decision support systems.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGIS 3772 Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course offers students with knowledge, who wish to develop their knowledge of the principles and applications of geographical information systems (GIS) and remote sensing to solve real-world environmental problems. The programme focuses on collection, management and analysis of spatial data, and the development of technical and professional skills that can be used in the work-place or in research. Programme contents includes core topics such as ArcView/ArcGIS and ENVI software training; applications of very high spatial resolution satellite data; new remote sensing techniques including ground based and airborne LiDAR applications; spatial data analysis and visualization; digital terrain modeling, and a project.

Assessment criteria Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGSM 3711 Cartography and Mapping

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: GLS 3612 Land Information Systems

Content:

This course covers the fundamental principles of cartography. It focuses on the knowledge and skills that are necessary to produce good quality maps within a digital environment. Special attention is given to the ways in which decisions in the cartographic process influence the geographic information communicated by the map. Cardinal amongst others are the importance of choosing the most appropriate projection, datum, scale, data, symbols, type, map technique, classification methods, map design process and map evaluation. The module structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

Fourth year level

HGSP 3860 Environmental Management and Governance

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2hours / week for 28 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental and Social Impact Assessment. Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment: 60% (minimum 2 assignment and 3 exercises), Examination: 40% (01 x 3 hour paper).

HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3840 Spatial Analysis and Planning II

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: An overview of historical development of urban and regional planning and as well as prominent theories and practices of urban and regional planning in Namibia and SADC. Explore the regulatory and legal planning law, integrated development planning, land management systems, environmental law, and law of professional practices in Namibia and Southern Africa. Develop insight in urban and regional design theory by examining contemporary theory and practices. Explore planning systems at national, regional and local governmental levels and systems such as representation and administration systems, local government finance and budgeting, negotiation and public participation, plan monitoring and evaluation.

Develop knowledge in best practices of urban and regional government good governance and management practices. Explore different models of urban and regional planning such as strategic vs. action planning.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSO 3860 GIS and Local Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students the opportunity to appreciate GIS as a possible tool in improving local planning by simplifying continuously increasing planning information. It also deals with the development of a pool of arguments for planning decision making and the alternatives with better fit to the needs of the concerned local communities utilizing GIS.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGIS 3800 GIS Project Management

Proposed NQF Level 8**Credits: 16****Contact Hours: 2 hours / week for 28 weeks****Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course focuses on GIS related project planning and management. The content covers the following aspects: project life cycle, project initiation and management, organizational behavior, spatial data infrastructure, information delivery, data sharing, budgeting and project costing and cost-benefit analyses of GIS. The course enables students to apply practical methodologies required to plan and manage efficiently a GIS project for public and private sector agencies.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGPS 3810 Research Project in Geo-Information for Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level 8**Credits: 32****Contact Hours: 2 hours per week over 28 weeks****Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses offered in the Biology Department or Geography and Environmental Studies section. A notable requirement is the use of GIS and/or RS as a tool that ought to be incorporated into the research study. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her / his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her / his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental Guidelines and with the guidance of her / his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental Research Seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 100% (Report (80%), presentation (20%))

HGIS 3859 Geo-information Internship

Proposed NQF Level 8**Credits: 16****Contact Hours: 200hrs****Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students opportunities to gain practical experience and to reflect on academic subjects within different settings outside the classroom. Students can earn between sixteen credits for an academic internship approved through the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to any institutions/organization of a student choice. The internship has to be in the field of Geographical Information science.

E.8.5.1 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation: Stream B – Environmental Biology

At first year level, students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required one (1) course in **Geo-information science** indicated below, plus two (2) courses in **Environmental Biology**, two (2) courses in **Computer Science** and two (2) courses in **Mathematics** and **Statistics**. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc (Geo-information) degree (Honours) programme will therefore consist of ten (10) courses (160 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
University Core Curriculum	3	48
Geo-information Science	1	16
Environmental Biology at first year level	2	32
Computer Science	2	32
Mathematics and Statistics	2	32
Total	10	160

Curriculum

All students registered for the following courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	SBLG3511	Introduction to Biology	
2	SBLG3512	Diversity of Life	
2	HGIS 3532	Introduction to GIS	
1	SCMP 3511	Programming I	
1	SMAT 3511	Basic Mathematics	
2	SSTS 3522	Introduction to Statistics	
2	SCMP 3512	Programming II	Co-Requisite: SCMP 3511

E.8.5.2 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with *Geo-information*, *Environmental Biology* and *Computer Science* subjects. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Environmental Biology at second year level	2	32
GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE	4	68
Computer Science	2	32
Total	8	128

Curriculum

All students register for the following compulsory courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	EBL3631	Introduction to Ecology	BLG3511,BLG3512
2	BLG3612	Plant Form and Function	BLG3511, BLG3512
Students further register for the following Geo-information Science			
1	HGRS 3611	Remote Sensing I	HGIS 3532
2	HGRS 3652	Remote Sensing II	HGRS 3611
1	HGGS 3611	Geostatistics	SSTD 2431
2	HGLS 3612	Land Information Systems	HGIS 3532
Students also register for the following Computer Science courses			
1	SCMP 3611	Introduction to Databases I	SCMP 3512
2	HGCS 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3509

E.8.5.3 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue with *Geo-information*, *Environmental Biology* and *Computer Science* subjects. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *courses* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Environmental Biology	2	32
Geo-information Science	5	80
Computer Science	1	16
Total	8	128

Curriculum

All students register for the following courses:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	EBL3721	Biosystematics	BLG 3612
1	HGRS 3751	Photogrammetry	HGRS 3652
2	HGSM 3712	Spatial Modelling and Simulation	HGLS 3612
1	HGSP 3711	Spatial Analysis and Planning I	
2	HGDM 3712	Geodatabase Management	
2	HGIS 3772	Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis	HGSP 3711
1	EBL3771	Conservation Biology and Biodiversity	EBL3631
2	EBL 3712	Ecosystem Ecology	EBL 3631
Students also register for the following Computer Science course:			
1	HGCM 3711	Cartography and Mapping	HGLS 3612

E.8.5.4 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

- Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme only after they have passed at least twenty-five (25) *courses* (416 credits) at first, second and third year level.
- Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with *Geo-information Science* as their major subject and enrol for two courses in *Environmental Biology* as their major subject of application. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) *courses* (112 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Courses	Credits
Environmental Biology	1	16
GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE	6	96
Total	7	112

Curriculum

All students register for the following compulsory courses below:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	EBL3832	Management of Natural Resources	EBL3712 & EBL3771
1	HGSP 3840	Spatial Analysis and Planning II	
1	HGSO 3860	GIS and Local Planning	
1	HGIS 3800	GIS Project Management	
1 & 2	HGPS 3810	Research Project in Geo-information for Environmental Biology	
1 & 2	HGIS 3859	Geo-information Internship (Minimum 2 months)	

E.8.5.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

BLG 3511 Introduction to Biology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NSSC, Biology C

Content: This is an introductory biology course that is designed to allow students to acquire a strong foundation into the biological sciences. The following topics will be covered: Basic techniques in biology such as microscopy, drawing, the scientific method and writing of scientific reports will be covered; Introduction to systems of classification (taxonomy and binomial nomenclature, including the five kingdoms and the three domain system); Organization of life (levels of organization): Molecule, organelle, cell, tissue, organ, organ system, organism, population, community, ecosystem, biosphere; Chemical basis of life: carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and fats, water; Cell biology: prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, ultra-structure of plant and animal cells, cytoskeleton, membrane structure and function, cell cycle, cell division; Genes, chromosomes, genomes, Mendelian genetics, extensions to Mendelian genetics, chromosome theory of inheritance, linkage and cross-over, recombination, sex determination; Early theories on evolution, Evolution by natural selection (microevolution vs macroevolution), phylogeny and evolutionary relationships in five kingdoms. (Concepts such as homology and analogy; body symmetry (radial, bilateral), cephalisation, body cavities: diploblastic, triploblastic (acoelomate and coelomate [deuterostomes and protostomes]) will be covered); Introduction to Ecology: Definitions, history, scales in ecology, application of ecology, energy flow, nutrient cycling, factors that influence the distribution of organisms (biotic and abiotic), biodiversity and the importance of conservation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

BLG 3512 Diversity of Life

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NSSC, Biology C

Content: This course is designed to give students a detailed understanding of the diversity of life. This course gives students the broader appreciation of biodiversity in the different ecological habitats. The following topics will be covered: introduction to systems of classification, taxonomy and binomial nomenclature, including the five kingdom and the three domain system. This course will cover topics of viral, bacterial, fungal, algal and plant diversity. It then considers the characteristics and life cycles of the following important algae and plant groups: chlorophyta, phaeophyta, rhodophyta, chrysophyta, euglenophyta, pyrophyta, cryptophyta, bryophytes, seedless vascular plants, gymnosperms, and the angiosperms. Protostomate phyla: Nemertea, Mollusca, Anellida, Arthropoda, Nematoda, Rotifera, Lophophorates, Onychophora. Deuterostomate phyla: Echinodermata, Hemichordata and Chordata (Subphyla: Urochordata, Cephalochordata and Vertebrata: Class Myxiniiformes, Petromyzontiiformes, Placoderms, Chondrichthyes, Actinopterygii, Actinistia, Dipnoi, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves, Mammalia).

Examples from Namibia shall be used where possible and applicable. The course content shall be supplemented with appropriate weekly practical sessions in the laboratory and in the field. The course shall describe diagnostic characteristics of principle taxonomic categories for each phylum. Coverage of each phyla shall follow a phylogenetic approach as well as introduce broad ecological and physiological principles. Various aspects of reproduction and development shall be highlighted.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3532 Introduction to GIS

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Univeristy, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course introduces students to various basic concepts of geographical information systems, examining both local and global GIS trends. Topics includes: introduction to GPS, projection and distortions, basic and practical understanding of GIS concepts, techniques and real world applications; utilization of GIS in the larger context of geography and other applications; basic concepts of geography necessary to efficiently and accurately use GIS technology; GIS data models and concepts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SCMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals I

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Departmental entry test

Content: This course introduces the students to the foundational skills for all computing disciplines. It develops the student's skills and concepts that are essential to good programming practice and problem solving. The course will cover the following topics: -

PROBLEM SOLVING STRATEGIES: The role of algorithms in the problem solving process, Implementation strategies for algorithms, Debugging strategies, The concept and properties of algorithms. PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT STEPS: Planning Phase, Analysis, Design, Implementation, Testing, Maintenance. PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS: Primitive data types, Variables, Expressions & assignment, Strings and string processing, Arrays, Records, Files, Scope and lifetime of variables, Strategies for choosing the right data structures. CONDITIONAL AND ITERATION CONSTRUCTS: The Selection structure, Comparison operators, Logical operators, Nested selection structures, The Case selection structure, The Repetition structure, The For...Next Statement, The Do...Loop Statement. EVENT-DRIVEN PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS: Event-handling methods, Event propagation, Exception handling, Functions and Parameter passing, Structured Decomposition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SMAT 3511 Basic Mathematics

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: C in NSSC Mathematics

Content: Sets. What is a set? Set notation, equality of sets, subsets, characterization of equality via the subset relation, empty set, power sets, Venn diagrams, intersection, union, complement, de Morgan's laws, set difference, symmetric difference, proofs of *simple results* on set equality. Standard examples of sets: natural numbers, integers, rationals, real numbers. Absolute value, intervals in **R**. A bit about cardinality of sets (examples of finite, infinite, countable, uncountable sets). **Algebraic expressions.** Simplification, expansion, factorization, polynomials, remainder and factor theorem,

quadratic polynomial. Binomial expansions, Pascal's triangle and the Binomial Theorem. Rational expressions, partial fractions. **Equations and inequalities.** Linear equations in one-variable, simultaneous linear equations, quadratic equations, simultaneous non-linear equations. Linear inequalities, non-linear inequalities. **Functions.** Definition of a function, domain, codomain, function notation, vertical-line test, image, pre-image, even function, odd function. **Trigonometry.** Trigonometric ratios, angle orientation in the xy-plane, graphs of trigonometric functions (circular functions), trigonometric identities, justifying (proving) equality of relatively simple trigonometric expressions. **Sequences.** Definition, notation, obtaining the general term in sequences, arithmetic sequences, geometric sequences, recursively defined

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SCMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals II

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: SCMP3511 Programming Fundamentals I

Content: This course is a follow up on Programming Fundamentals 1 and provides the student with a rich set of tools to create advanced programs as required in today's business environment. The course will cover the following topics:

Introduction to vb.net applications: Design and Implementation of the .NET Framework, The Common Language Runtime, The .NET Framework Class Library, Creating a .NET Application. Designing windows based applications using the Visual Studio.NET IDE: Organizing a Windows based application, Using controls (e.g. Scroll Bar, groupbox, etc), Introduction to event handlers, Dynamic event handling. Creating programs using component based programming: Introduction to Component Based Programming, Controlling Visibility with Access Modifiers, Introduction to Classes, Introduction to the Object-Oriented Paradigm, Exception handling.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SSTS 3522 Introduction to Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Course Content:

Definitions and scope of Statistics

- Statistics; descriptive, inferential.
- Variables: qualitative versus quantitative.

Data and their measurements

- Data types: primary versus secondary, categorical versus discrete, continuous.
- Sources of data: Population versus sample.
- Types of measurements: nominal, ordinal, interval, ratio scales.

Collection of data

- Reasons for sampling.
- Sampling techniques: probability versus non- probability sampling- advantages and disadvantages of each.
- Simple Random Sampling, Stratified Random Sampling, Systematic Sampling, cluster Sampling, Uses of random numbers. Convenience Sampling Purposive Sampling, Judgemental Sampling, Snowball Sampling.

Presentation of data

- tabular forms; frequency tables, cross-tabulations (two- variable)
- graphical methods; histograms, pie charts, bar charts, frequency polygons, stem- and- leaf plots, box- and- whiskers plot, ogives.

Numerical descriptive statistics

- Σ notation, Π notation.
- Measures of Central Tendency: mean, median, mode, quartiles, percentiles.
- Measures of Dispersion: variance, standard deviation, range, inter-quartile range, skewness, Kurtosis.
- Identifying outliers.
- Uses of scientific calculators for statistical manipulation limited to calculation of mean, standard deviation.
- Random number generation.

Second Year Level

EBL 3631 Introduction to Ecology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Re-requisite: BLG 3511 (Introduction to Biology) & (BLG 3512 Diversity of Life)

Content: Introduction to Ecology and the Biosphere: Definitions, history, scales in ecology, application of ecology, Components of the environment, the levels of organization in Ecology. Conditions and Resources: Environmental conditions, animals and their resources, plants and their resources, Introducing Population Ecology: Characteristics of populations- birth, death, movement, size, age structure, and sex ratios, density, dispersion, demographics, factors and processes influencing -, density dependent and independent factors, survivorship curves, life-tables, Life histories . Community Ecology: Patterns in conditions and resources, measuring biodiversity, biomes, biotic interactions, biotic and abiotic influence on community structure, . Ecosystem ecology: Primary productivity, flux of matter and trophic structures, food chains and food webs, biogeochemical cycles (hydrological-, carbon-, nitrogen-, and sulphur and phosphorous- cycles) and human influence on them. Conservation Ecology and Biodiversity: Definitions of biodiversity, distribution of the world's biodiversity; the current human caused mass extinction. History, concepts and definitions of Conservation Biology. Aquatic Ecology: The physical properties of water, Stream Ecology, Lake Ecology.

Assessment Criteria: Continuous Assessment (40%): Practicals 50% (no less than 5 assessed practicals), Theory 50% (3 tests, 1 assignment)

HGRS 3611 Remote Sensing I

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: HGRS 3612

Content: This course develops skills in Remote Sensing as a field of study, examining fundamental concepts; image and spectrum analysis and image interpretation. Its coverage includes principles of electro-magnetic radiation; energy/matter interaction; aerial photography and visual image interpretation; and image analysis principles/color theory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper) (minimum 03 assessments, practical work)

HGRS 3652 Remote Sensing II**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** HGRS 3611

Content: This course builds and develops broader and extensive understanding of remote sensing as a science and introduces students to various remote sensing problem solving tools and analysis. The focus of the course is multispectral RS Systems and Design; Digital Image Processing; VIS/NIR RS of Vegetation - Spectral/Temporal Characteristics, Indices, and Change Detection; VIS/NIR RS of Water, Soil, and Urban Areas; Thermal IR - Radiation Properties, Systems, and Applications; Microwave and LIDAR RS - Principles and Applications; and digital image analysis

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGGS 3611 Geostatistics**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course introduces students to basic statistics - univariate statistics, random variables & functions; bivariate & spacial statistics - spacial continuity, variogram models, geometric anisotropy; kriging - universal, bayesian, co-kriging, collocated co-kriging; sequential simulation, gaussian simulation; object techniques and when to apply geostatistics.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGLS 3612 Land Information Systems**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course introduces students to the importance of property register or systems of land information in a wider sense. It focuses also on institutional matters related to property registers such as the legislative framework and organizations involved; core principles related to the complexity of information such as public access, copyright, price setting; and management of registers relating to content, updating and security. Students will be expected to complete a practical training of structuring information into a property register in accordance with the Ministry of Lands and Resettlements. The second part of the course will focus on the science behind Geographical Information Systems with a focus on natural land resources complemented with a hands-on PC training; and the ability to perform an integrated spatial analysis on the basis of digital information. The course will also provide the basics of land valuation and land use planning by using remote sensing and GIS. The course allows students to get familiar with the architecture of GIS. Emphasis is given to the application of remote sensing and GIS tools for sustainable use of land resources with adequate capability and technical knowledge.

SCMP 3611 Introduction to Databases I**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** SCMP3512

Content: This course covers material necessary to provide the students with the required skills for working with a variety of database systems. The course will cover the following topics:- Types of databases; Evolution of Database technologies; Database technology versus conventional file-processing systems; The Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC); The prototyping methodology ;The enterprise data model; Conceptual Data Modeling; Types of entities; ER diagrams; Business rules; Integrity Control Statements; Writing SQL statements; ER Diagram to relation transformation; Functional Dependencies; Normalization and Demoralization.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

HGCS 3612 Web Development**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course is intended to teach fresh university students the principles behind web design and create a website. The following topical areas will be covered: Basic concepts of web site design using hypertext Markup language (HTML); Creating Web pages using Ms FrontPage or Macromedia Dream weaver; Introduce Web servers e.g. IIS and Apache; Creating a database with Mysql or Ms-Access; Concepts of Web page/database connectivity using Active Server Pages (ASP) and or PHP; Web Publishing techniques

Assessment: Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50% (1x 3 hour examination)

Third Year Level**EBL 3721 Biosystematic I****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** BLG 3612

Content: This module is designed to prepare candidates for biodiversity assessments -providing them with conceptual knowledge of Biosystematics as a science –and equipping them with the necessary skills required in the practice of taxonomy, including methods of collection, preservation and identification. The Practical component will emphasise practical approaches towards Biosystematics and taxonomy,

Assessment criteria: Continuous Assessment: Continuous assessment 40%: Practicals 35% (5 or more assessed practical work), Theory 45% (3 tests, 1 assignment), Specimen Collecting project (15%); seminar presentations (5%).
Examination 60%: (1 x 2 hours theory paper)

HGRS 3751 Photogrammetry**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply**Content: Course Description:**

This course offers the historical evolution of photogrammetry, including its dramatic evolution over the last 10 years. It further delves into various photogrammetric operations such as mathematical relationship between image and corresponding ground coordinates, as well as photogrammetric triangulation. Photogrammetric products are also covered at length. These products include Digital Elevation Models (DEM), Raster versus TIN representation, automatic DEM generation, generation of normalized image, orthophoto, polynomial rectification, differential rectification, image

resampling techniques, true orthophoto, and stereo orthophotos. Photogrammetric project planning which encompasses photo scale selection, camera types, accuracy in planimetry and height, model area, ground control, and auxiliary data will also be treated.

Assessment criteria Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGSM 3712 Spatial Modelling and Simulation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description: This course invites students to:

This course invites participants to:

- Explore the nature of spatial modeling and simulation using scientific knowledge and techniques
- Understand the complexity of spatial modeling concepts, simulation courses and modeling applications
- Understand the complexity of computational modeling in relation to urban and regional land use development planning and management.
- Develop scientific artificial intelligence knowledge and understanding its application to spatial problems.
- Develop and enhance abilities to perform integrated vector-raster analysis and deriving new information, geometric modeling and strategic spatial intelligence modeling and planning.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment 60% (Minimum of 3 assessments, practical work) Final Examinations 40% (1 x 3 hr paper)

HGSP 3711 Spatial Analysis and Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course invites students to:

- Understand and explore the evolution of planning-changing role, concerns and products of planners in response to contextual change in Namibia.
- Understand the complexity of urban and regional planning,
- Gain insight on urban and regional systems, patterns, processes and policy issues in the local economic system, residential system and urban and rural transport systems.
- Explore and develop awareness on land use development models, land/property economics, and the social, political and economic context of urban and regional development planning.
- Assess and review urban and regional planning trends, planning challenges/problems using spatial technology techniques and tools in Southern African.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGDM 3712 Geodatabase Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content:

This course offers students with knowledge to explore the current status of spatial information technology; understand geo-database principles and architecture; familiarize themselves with concepts and architecture of database systems and database models and data modelling; design and develop spatial data and spatial database systems using Oracle. It further assist student to develop awareness in spatial data standards and metadata, spatial data sharing, data warehousing and database clearinghouse; develop spatial database implementation and project management strategies; develop awareness on user education and legal issues; user needs assessment and multi-user spatial solutions of spatial database systems; project management for spatial database implementation; development of web-enabled spatial database systems; understand spatial data mining and decision support systems.

Assessment : Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGIS 3772 Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course offers students with knowledge, who wish to develop their knowledge of the principles and applications of geographical information systems (GIS) and remote sensing to solve real-world environmental problems. The programme focuses on collection, management and analysis of spatial data, and the development of technical and professional skills that can be used in the work-place or in research. Programme contents includes core topics such as ArcView/ArcGIS and ENVI software training; applications of very high spatial resolution satellite data; new remote sensing techniques including ground based and airborne LiDAR applications; spatial data analysis and visualization; digital terrain modeling, and a project.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGSM 3711 Cartography and Mapping

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: GLS 3612 Land Information Systems

Content:

This course covers the fundamental principles of cartography. It focuses on the knowledge and skills that are necessary to produce good quality maps within a digital environment. Special attention is given to the ways in which decisions in the cartographic process influence the geographic information communicated by the map. Cardinal amongst others are the importance of choosing the most appropriate projection, datum, scale, data, symbols, type, map technique, classification methods, map design process and map evaluation. The module structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

EBL 3771 Conservation Biology and Biodiversity

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: EBL 3631

Content: This module demonstrates how humans impact on ecosystems and expose students to issues of Conservation and biodiversity. Students will be made aware of the integrated nature of ecosystems and the need for sustainable utilization of natural resources

Assessment : Continuous Assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 10 assessed practicals), Theory (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 60%: 1 x 3 hr theory paper

EBL 3712 Ecosystem Ecology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: EBL 3631

Content: This module will provide an insight into the structure and function of nature at the community, ecosystem and biome levels of biological organization. Students will be introduced to the science of ecosystem ecology, a study of communities of plants and animals and how they interact with each other and their physical environment. Applied aspects of ecology such as deforestation and desertification will also form an important component of the module.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 10 assessed practicals), Theory (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 60%: 1 x 3 hr theory paper

Fourth Year Level

EBL 3832 Management of Natural Resources

Proposed NQF Level 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: EBL 3712 & EBL 3771

Content: This module aims to introduce students to the necessary concepts relating to natural resources management and prepare them for the Management of Natural Resources. It is expected that candidates, once employed, will quickly adapt to the work environment after successfully completing this module and its co-requisite.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 5 assessed practicals), Theory (at least 2 tests, 1 assignment); Examination 60%: (1 x 2 hrs theory paper)

HGSP 3840 Spatial Analysis and Planning II

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: An overview of historical development of urban and regional planning and as well as prominent theories and practices of urban and regional planning in Namibia and SADC. Explore the regulatory and legal planning law, integrated development planning, land management systems, environmental law, and law of professional practices in Namibia and Southern Africa. Develop insight in urban and regional design theory by examining contemporary theory and practices. Explore planning systems at national, regional and local governmental levels and systems such as representation and administration systems, local government finance and budgeting, negotiation and public participation, plan monitoring and evaluation.

Develop knowledge in best practices of urban and regional government good governance and management practices. Explore different models of urban and regional planning such as strategic vs. action planning.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSO 3860 GIS and Local Planning

Proposed NQF Level 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students the opportunity to appreciate GIS as a possible tool in improving local planning by simplifying continuously increasing planning information. It also deals with the development of a pool of arguments for planning decision making and the alternatives with better fit to the needs of the concerned local communities utilizing GIS.

Assessment : Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGIS 3800 GIS Project Management

Proposed NQF Level 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours / week for 28 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course focuses on GIS related project planning and management. The content covers the following aspects: project life cycle, project initiation and management, organizational behavior, spatial data infrastructure, information delivery, data sharing, budgeting and project costing and cost-benefit analyses of GIS. The course enables students to apply practical methodologies required to plan and manage efficiently a GIS project for public and private sector agencies.

Assessment : Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

HGPS 3810 Research Project in Geo-Information for Environmental Biology

Proposed NQF Level 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours per week over 28 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses offered in the Biology Department or Geography and Environmental Studies section. A notable requirement is the use of GIS and/or RS as a tool that ought to be incorporated into the research study. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her / his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her / his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental Guidelines and with the guidance of her / his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental Research Seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Report (80%), presentation (20%))

HGIS 3859 Geo-information Internship

Proposed NQF Level 8

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 200hrs

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students opportunities to gain practical experience and to reflect on academic subjects within different settings outside the classroom. Students can earn between sixteen credits for an academic internship approved through the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to any institutions/organization of a student choice. The internship has to be in the field of Geographical Information science.

F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Ms PF Genis (tel. 206 3860 – E-mail: pfgenis@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Afrikaans;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in Afrikaans;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Afrikaans texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Afrikaans, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between the Afrikaans culture and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Afrikaans, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Afrikaans at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Afrikaans exceeds the applicable level.

Curriculum Compilation

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLAB 3581	Foundations of Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3582	Afrikaans for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLAB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans
1	HLAB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLAB 3711	Foundations of Business Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3732	Afrikaans for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLAB 3581 Foundations of Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Afrikaans as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Afrikaans. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in an Afrikaans-speaking community.

Hierdie kursus bied 'n eerste blootstelling aan die Afrikaanse taal en kultuur. Die studente leer hier die mees basiese kommunikasievaardighede in Afrikaans. Hulle word blootgestel aan verskeie basiese taal- en kultuursituasies en leer die vaardighede aan om in hierdie situasies op 'n gepaste wyse op te tree. Hulle leer hoe om in 'n Afrikaans-sprekende gemeenskap hulle mees basiese behoeftes te verwoord.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3582 Afrikaans for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in an Afrikaans-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

In hierdie kursus word die studente se leerproses oor die Afrikaanse taal en kultuur voortgesit. Hulle leet byvoorbeeld hoe om vorms in te vul, vir iets te vra (byvoorbeeld vir aanwysings na die kleedkamer, die uitgang, ens.) en om basiese inligting oor hulleself weer te gee. Dit steeds vir hulle moeilik om met ander Afrikaanssprekendes te kommunikeer, maar solank as wat die ander persoon geduldig is en bereid is om te help. Daar word aandag gegee aan uitspraak, die studente brei hulle woordeskat uit en hulle leer om basiese skriftelike opdragte uit te voer.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLAB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass in at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in an Afrikaans audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Afrikaans.

Voorvereiste: Die studente moes reeds minstens een van die twee eerstejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus word gefokus op goeie luister- en praatvaardighede. Die klem is op die korrekte uitspraak en intonasie. Hulle word blootgestel aan verskeie situasies waarin hulle gesprekke moet voer, of inligting bekom van Afrikaanse klankopnames. Hulle moet ook kortliks oor hulleself en hulle bedrywighede kan gesels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Afrikaans. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Voorvereiste: Die studente moes reeds minstens een van die twee eerstejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus word gefokus op basiese skryfvaardighede en korrespondensie in Afrikaans, met die klem op spelling en sinsbou. Hulle moet ook kort eenvoudige alledaagse tekste kan lees en verstaan.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Afrikaans.

Voorvereiste: Die studente moes reeds minstens een van die twee eerstejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus brei die studente hulle kommunikasievaardighede in Afrikaans uit. Hier word gefokus op basiese mondelinge en skriftelike kommunikasie in die werksomgewing. Die taalgebruik is meer gevorderd en hulle leer byvoorbeeld hoe om voorstelle te maak, idees te verwoord en te gesels oor toekomsplanne in Afrikaans.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLAB 3711 Foundations of Business Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Voorvereiste: Die studente moes minstens twee van die drie tweedejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus word gefokus op die aanleer van vaardighede vir interaksie en kommunikasie in die werksomgewing. Hulle moet eenvoudige formele briewe en ander werksverwante dokumente kan skryf. Hulle leer hier die nodige gespesialiseerde woordeskat vir hulle beroepswêreld aan en skerp hulle kommunikasievaardighede in 'n verskeidenheid situasies op.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3732 Afrikaans for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Voorvereiste: Die studente moes minstens twee van die drie tweedejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus word gefokus op goeie kommunikasievaardighede wat spesifiek verwag word in die toerismebedryf. Studente leer om aanbiedings te lewer en ingewikkelder formele briewe te skryf. Hulle leer ook van kommunikasie in formele situasies, byvoorbeeld in vergaderings. Hulle kry ook blootstelling aan die mees algemene dokumente en scenarios in die toerismebedryf.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Afrikaans Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in Afrikaans, while understanding and appreciating Afrikaans as a language consisting of numerous varieties;
2. apply his/her knowledge of the grammar of Standard Afrikaans to write complex texts of varying natures;
3. read, understand and analyse a variety of Afrikaans literary texts and place them in their historical, cultural and literary context;
4. position Afrikaans as a language of European descent, yet an African origin;
5. position Afrikaans as a Namibian national language in terms of its history, function and future in Namibia;
6. conduct research of a limited scope on a topic in Afrikaans theoretical and/or applied linguistics or literature using appropriate research methodology, and present the product of such research in the appropriate form;
7. evaluate and write reviews of language reference works (dictionaries) and a range of literary texts;
8. conduct him-/herself with confidence in general and academic discussions in his/her field of study;
9. teach Afrikaans at NSSC level after attainment of the required teaching qualification.

Subject Convenor: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Afrikaans Studies*:

- (a) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) minimum C symbol in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) minimum B symbol in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

Curriculum Compilation

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLAF 3581	Afrikaans language Usage
2	HLAF 3582	Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HLAF 3611	Afrikaans Linguistics	-
1	HLAF 3631	Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature	-
2	HLAF 3652	Afrikaans Visual Studies	HLAF 3582

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Afrikaans Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Afrikaans Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HLAF 3711	Afrikaans in Context	-
2	HLAF 3732	Afrikaans Language Studies	HLAF 3611
1	HLAF 3751	Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry	HLAF 3582

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).**
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
All students take the following year-course:	
HLAF 3810	Research project in Afrikaans
Students select a further three (3) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLAT 3820	Text Editing and Translation
HLAF 3840	Afrikaans Text Linguistics
HLAF 3860	Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLAF 3581 Afrikaans Language Usage

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course develops the student's skills in comprehending and writing functional texts in Standard Afrikaans based on knowledge of the grammatical and pragmatic basics of the language, while recognising and appreciating language variety. Students will also be introduced to the range of language reference works in Afrikaans and their functions.

Die kursus ontwikkel die studente se vaardighede in die begrip en skryf van funksionele tekste in Standaardafrikaans, gebaseer op kennis van die grammatikale en pragmatiese grondtrekke van die taal. Taalvariasie word tegelykertyd erken en waardeer. Studente word ook bekendgestel aan die reeks beskikbare Afrikaanse taalnaslaanwerke en hulle funksies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAB 3582 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The student will be introduced to (a) the three main genres in literature, namely prose, poetry and drama, and (b) the most frequently used terminology in the theory of literature. (c) Afrikaans short stories and poems will be analysed and the student will have to apply his/her knowledge to identify certain themes and sub-themes in the specific short stories and to use the relevant terminology correctly.

Hierdie kursus behels 'n inleiding tot die drie hoofgenres van die literatuur (prosa, poësie en drama) en 'n bekendstelling van die mees gebruiklike terminologie in die literatuurteorie. Afrikaanse kortverhale, gedigte en 'n (radio)drama sal ontleed word, en die student sal onderlê word in die korrekte toepassing van die tersaaklike terminologie.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course familiarises the student with the scientific study of language structure in Afrikaans. Five topics are covered, although not each exhaustively every year: *Phonetics*: the human sound-producing system; sound classes and types in Afrikaans; phonetic transcription; *Phonology*: sound segments and phonemes in Afrikaans; major phonological processes in Afrikaans; *Morphology*: simplex and complex words; types of morphemes in Afrikaans; derivation and inflection; the major word formation processes and their products; *Syntax*: the main syntactic categories and structures and their functions in basic sentences; *Semantics*: the structure of the lexicon; the main lexical relations in the lexicon; the major elements of the relation between semantics and syntax in Afrikaans.

Die kursus stel die student bekend aan die wetenskaplike studie van die struktuur van Afrikaans. Drie van die kernsubdisiplines in die Afrikaanse teoretiese taalwetenskap word behandel: Fonetiek: die menslike spraakapparaat; klankklasse en -soorte in Afrikaans; fonetiese transkripsie; Morfologie: simplekse en komplekse woorde; tipes morfeme in Afrikaans; die belangrikste woordvormingsprosesse en hulle produkte; Sintaksis: die hoofkategorieë en -strukture en hulle funksies in basiese Afrikaanse sinne.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3631 Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Afrikaans is largely derived from Dutch, and the bond between the two languages remains strong. A basic knowledge of the Dutch language and insight into aspects of the Dutch society, culture and literature will develop the student's appreciation for the close relation between the two languages and their peoples, but also for the marked variation. The course is offered in two components: a language acquisition component and an introductory literature component. *Language*: Students will acquire basic communicative proficiency in Dutch and focus on the most important differences between Afrikaans

and Dutch in terms of country and culture, pronunciation, spelling, grammar and vocabulary. *Literature*: The literature component follows the language component and the focus is on the reading and comprehension of modern Dutch in newspapers and in short stories.

Afrikaans stam van Nederlands af, en daar bestaan steeds 'n stewige band tussen dié twee tale. Deur die verwerping van 'n basiese taalvaardigheid in Nederlands en 'n bekendstelling aan die Nederlandse en Vlaamse kultuur en literatuur, word by die student 'n waardering gekweek vir hierdie noue verbintenisse. Wat die taal betref, sal hoofsaaklik gefokus word op die verskille tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands in terme van struktuur en woordeskat.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3652 Afrikaans Visual Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLAF 3582 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

Content: The following aspects will be dealt with: one or more dramas, a film and/or advertisements (as part of different sub-genres) on a thematic and performance. Literary aspects unique to the specific material (texts) will also be focused on.

Die volgende aspekte sal op 'n tematiese grondslag behandel word: een of meer dramas, 'n film en / of advertensies. Die visuele in samewerking met die teks sal in die geval van die dramas onder die soeklig val.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLAF 3711 Afrikaans in Context

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Few languages in the world can claim an exact place and date of birth. Afrikaans can: Cape Town, 1652. In this course the student will study the external history (the "story") and elements of the internal history (grammatical development) of Afrikaans from 1652 to the present. The unique nature of Afrikaans as a language with European roots, yet an African origin, will become apparent. Older Afrikaans texts will be studied and compared with modern Afrikaans. The course also focuses on elements of sociolinguistic and geographic variation in Afrikaans and the position and function of Afrikaans in modern Namibia. Language attitude will be explored and the factors causing language death will be studied, followed by considering the future of Afrikaans in Namibia. Finally, the main movements and associated figures in Afrikaans literary history will be studied.

Min tale in die wêreld kan aanspraak maak op 'n presiese geboorteplek en –datum. Afrikaans kan: Kaapstad, 1652. In hierdie kursus word die eksterne geskiedenis (die "storie") en elemente van die interne geskiedenis (grammatiese ontwikkeling) van Afrikaans sedert 1652 tot vandag bestudeer. Die unieke aard van Afrikaans as taal met Europese wortels wat op Afrika-bodem ontstaan het, sal duidelik word. Ouer Afrikaanse tekste sal met modern Afrikaanse tekste vergelyk word. Die kursus fokus ook op elemente van die sosiolinguistiese en geografiese verskeidenheid in Afrikaans en die plek en funksie van Afrikaans in die hedendaagse Namibië. Taalhouding en die faktore wat tot taalsterfte aanleiding gee, word verken, en die toekoms van Afrikaans in Namibië word oorweeg.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics

Content: This course applies the basics of Afrikaans linguistics studied at second year level to the following four topics in Afrikaans applied language studies: linguistic norms, linguistic style, language planning and lexicography. Not each topic will be dealt with exhaustively every year.

In hierdie kursus word die beginsels van die Afrikaanse taalwetenskap wat in die vorige studiejaar bestudeer is, toegepas op die studie van taalkundige norme in Afrikaans. Die volgende onderwerpe word behandel: normering en universele taalkundige norme; sintaktiese, morfologiese en semantiese norme; standaardtaal; taalsuiwerheid; naslaanwerke en woordeboeke.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3751 Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLAF 3582 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

Content: Focus on Afrikaans and Dutch poems with the theme "Poems representing metatexts". How to analyse a poem in general will serve as an introduction to confront the student with the approaches and techniques in poetry such as metaphorical language, rhyme and rhythm, etc. An Afrikaans poetry volume of the author George Weideman will be studied.

Ten opsigte van die Nederlandse poësie sal die student ingelei word in die vernaamste literêre periodes van die moderne Nederlandse poësie vanaf die 1700's tot en met die begin van die nuwe millennium. Wat Afrikaans betref, sal hoofsaaklik gefokus word op metatekstuele aspekte in die poësie sedert 1960. Van die student sal verwag word om gedigte grondig te kan ontleed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLAF 3810 Research project in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Afrikaans linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year

where they will report on the progress with their research.

Hierdie kursus behels hoofsaaklik navorsing. Die student sal in oorleg met die Departement 'n onderwerp in die Afrikaanse taalkunde of literatuur kies en 'n navorsingsvoorstel voorberei. Nadat die navorsingsvoorstel goedgekeur is, sal die student sy of haar navorsing onder leiding van 'n studieleier onderneem en 'n mini-tesis van tussen 10 000 en 15 000 woorde volgens die geldende riglyne skryf. Van studente sal verwag word om gereelde departementele navorsingseminare by te woon en oor die vordering met hul navorsing verslag te lewer.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLAT 3820 Test Editing and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course deals with the complex processes of text editing and translation. Students study the theory of these disciplines and do practical text evaluation, editing, translation and Afrikaans and translation criticism.

Die kursus behandel die komplekse prosesse van teksredaksie en vertaling. Studente ondersoek die teorie van hierdie dissiplines en onderneem teksevaluering, redigering, vertaling in Afrikaans en vertaalkritiek.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3840 Afrikaans Text Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: During the first semester, this course develops a student's understanding of internal language norms (in particular those of syntax, morphology and semantics) and external norms (focusing on the importance of standardised language and a balanced approach to language purity vs. linguistic purism). In the second semester, the field of linguistic style is explored, building on the knowledge acquired in the course *HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies*. Some general theoretical aspects of style are discussed before focussing on two contrasting text types: academic texts and advertisements.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAF 3860 Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: After dealing with the shorter sub-genres on prose in the previous study years, the novel and drama will be dealt with in this course. The Afrikaans and Dutch novel and drama will be dealt with separately and not necessarily on a comparative basis. As far as the drama is concerned, the focus will be on analysing the individual texts in depth.

Nadat daar in die vorige studiejare gekonsentreer is op die korter subgenres van die prosa, sal die roman en drama in hierdie kursus aan die beurt kom. Die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse tekste sal afsonderlik behandel word, en nie noodwendig op 'n vergelykende basis nie. Van die student sal verwag word om die tekste grondig te kan analiseer.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.3 Art for Advertising

See F.32 Visual Arts.

F.4 Ceramics Studies

See F.32 Visual Arts.

F.5 Creative Expression

See F.32 Visual Arts.

F.6 Chinese as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

Chinese is offered as a minor subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Prof J Kangira (tel. 206 3667 – Email: jkangira @unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of full 3 years of Chinese as Applied and Business Language students should be able to:

1. Communicate without undue effort in different situations;
2. Be competitive in international workplace;

Admission requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply(cf. C.1)
2. The curriculum of Chinese as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Chinese.

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) Courses below		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	LCB 3581	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 1
2	LCB 3592	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 2

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C. 4.3), a student should have passed the two Courses in first year given by Confucius Institute to be admitted to the second year level in Chinese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	LCB 3611	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1
2	LCB 3632	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-2
2	LCB 3652	Listening and Speaking Skill in Chinese

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C. 4.3), a students should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two of the three courses given by Confucius Institute at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Chinese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	LCB 3711	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-1
1	LCB 3731	Basic Reading and Writing skills in Chinese
2	LCB 3752	Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-2
2	LCB 3772	Chinese for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LCB 3581 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 1

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 6hours/week over 14 weeks= 84 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Chinese as a language and as a culture. In this course students will be introduced to basic knowledge of Chinese language (Mandarin), which includes phonetic system, grammar system and expressions of everyday language use. Students are going to learn to be able to communicate with Chinese on the particular topics. Students are also encouraged to pass HSK Level1 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 1) given by Hanban.

课程内容: 课程在向学生展示语言的同时也给他们展示中国的文化。通过课程的学习, 学生可以掌握汉语拼音、语法和日常会话短语。学生就所教授的话题可以进行简单的对话。学期结束后学生可以参加汉语水平一级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

LCB 3592 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 2

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 6hours/week over 14 weeks =84 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to require the skills in communication in Chinese on the familiar topics and reaching the high proficiency at the preliminary level. Students will grasp a range of grammatical structures and sentence patterns. They are encouraged to pass HSK Level 2 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 2), and HSKK 1(Chinese Oral Proficiency Test Preliminary) given by Hanban.

课程内容: 本课程在培养学生基础阶段更好的掌握语言的同时, 教授学生一些对话的技巧, 使他们就熟悉的话题可以进行交流。学生将学习系列语法结构和常用句型, 学期末学生可以参加由汉办举行的汉语水平二级考试和汉语水平口语初级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LCB 3611 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 6hours/week over 14 weeks =84 contact hours

Content: In this course students are supposed to comprehend and produce about 500 Chinese characters in total and learn to write some amount of them. They continue to learn to communicate in Chinese on the topic concerning their life, study and work, and when travel in China they are supposed to be able to cope with most communications.

课程内容: 通过本课程学习, 学生应该能够在听说方面掌握500个汉字并鼓励学会写部分的汉字。学生将会继续学习对话, 话题如谈论学生生活、工作, 并且到中国旅游时可以进行最基本的交流。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1.5 hour examination paper)

LCB 3631 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-2

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours

Content: As the continuing part of Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1, in this course students should continue to learn to comprehend and produce about another 300 Chinese characters and make up to 800 in total to meet the level 3 by the end of this year in terms of vocabularies. Students are encouraged to pass HSK Level 3 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 3).

课程内容: 本课程作为汉语三级的第二部分, 学习将继续学习词汇和句型。学生将要掌握另外300多个词汇达到三级词汇量800。学生在学期末可以通过汉语水平3级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

LCB 3652 Listening and Speaking Skill in Chinese

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2hours/week over 14 weeks=28 contact hours

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Chinese four tones and intonation should be emphasized in this course. Students will be exposed to real situations in which to be trained grasp the skills of listening and speaking in Chinese.

课程内容: 本课程是为提高、加强学生的听说能力。其中汉语的四个声调和语调是教学的重点。课程将为学生提供真实的对话语境, 让学生适应不同的语音语调。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LCB 3711 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-1

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to consolidate the ability of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. They are supposed to express themselves in many aspects such as the topics concerning comparing the difference between Chinese culture and Namibian culture.

课程内容: 本课程继续加固学生的听、说、读和写能力。通过课程的学习学生应该能够就中纳文化的比较和差异进行比较流畅的表达。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (2 hours examination paper)

LCB 3731 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Chinese

Proposed NQF Level: **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2hours/week over 14 weeks= 28 contact hours

Content: In this course students will be trained to learn more words by reading and the skills of composing sentences correctly is also will be trained. The emphasis will also be on how to understand the reading well by overcoming cultural bars.

课程内容: 本课程主要通过阅读扩大学生的词汇量, 并且提高学生的汉语写作能力。课程还注重由于文化差异而引起的阅读理解困难, 所以文化的理解也是教学的一部分。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (2 hours examination paper)

LCB 3752 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-2

Proposed NQF Level: Credits: 8 Contact hours: 2hours/week over 14 weeks=28 contact hours

Content: As the continuous part of Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4, students will be exposed to more contexts with more complicated Chinese grammatical patterns and expressions. They are supposed to comprehend and produce about 1200 characters in total. At the end of this year they are encouraged to take HSK Level4 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 4).

课程内容：作为基础汉语4级的第二部分，学生将会接触到比较复杂的汉语句型和语法现象。并且要求学生掌握大约1200个词汇。在学期末学生可以通过汉语水平4级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (2 hour examination paper)

LCB 3772 Chinese for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours

Content: This course specializes in communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students will learn how to present themselves well in the situation concerning the using of Chinese language in terms of business, such as in tourism, in bank and other Chinese companies.

课程内容：本课程旨在培养学生就业能力。课程将注重学生口语表达能力，使他们能够在旅游、银行等部门可以接待中国顾客，也可以在中资企业里就职。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

F.7 Drama

Introduction

Drama is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925 – Email: loliviersampson@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Students select two (2) Courses below, guided by the disciplines they intend to continue with at subsequent year levels, as indicated:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Suggested Discipline to be Continued With
1	HPAR 3581	Voice and Speech	ACTING AND VOICE
2	HPAR 3582	Performing Arts Design Studies	THEATRE CRAFTS/DIRECTING
2	HPAR 3592	Theatre Movement Studies	THEATRE MOVEMENT STUDIES

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the recommendations below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPAR 3611	Theatre Studies 2	
1 & 2	HPAV 3630	Acting and Voice 2	
1 & 2	HPAQ 3650	Theatre Movement Studies 2	
1 & 2	HPAD 3610	Directing 2	
1 & 2	HPAQ 3670	Theatre Crafts 2	
1 & 2	HPAR 3660	Theatre for Development 2	

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Drama* as a **major subject** select a further three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Drama* as a **minor subject** select a further one (1) course below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPAR 3731	Theatre Studies 3	-
2	HPAR 3752	Arts Marketing and Management	-
1 & 2	HPAV 3730	Acting and Voice 3	
1 & 2	HPAQ 3750	Theatre Movement Studies 3	HPAQ 3650
1 & 2	HPAR 3740	Theatre for Development 3	HPAR 3660
1 & 2	HPAD 3710	Directing 3	
1 & 2	HPAQ 3770	Theatre Crafts 3	HPAQ 3670

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3: **A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).**
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
All students take the following compulsory year-course:			
1 & 2	HPAQ 3810	Research project in Drama	
Students select a further three (3) year-Courses below:			
1 & 2	HPAQ 3820	Theatre for Development 4	HPAR 3740
1 & 2	HPAQ 3840	Arts Marketing and Management 4	HPAR 3752
1 & 2	HPAR 3800	Theatre Studies 4	HPAR 3731
1 & 2	HPAV 3830	Acting and Voice 4	HPAV 3730
1 & 2	HPAQ 3850	Theatre Movement Studies 4	HPAQ 3750
1 & 2	HPAD 3870	Directing 4	HPAD 3710
1 & 2	HPAQ 3870	Theatre Crafts 4	HPAQ 3770

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPAR 3581 Voice and Speech

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course places emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

HPAR 3582 Performing Arts Design Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guides students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduced to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of designs)

HPAR 3592 Theatre Movement Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

Second Year level

HPAD 3610 Directing 2

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles for stage.

The course aims to:

1. introduce students to the conventions of the stage;
2. guide the student towards implementation of directing principles;
3. help the student understand the interplay between the different disciplines needed for presentations on stage.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. The course will focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day. The work of some leading proponents of the time will be explored.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAV 3630 Acting and Voice 2

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Students build on the basic skills acquired in first year through more advanced relaxation, vocal and presentation techniques. They concentrate on improvisation, role play and vocal delivery. Various genres of literature are analysed and prepared for practical presentation. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity. Students are expected to behave with courtesy and tolerance towards others and be able to give and constructive criticism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 3650 Theatre Movement Studies 2**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: Students build on the basic skills acquired in first year through more advanced relaxation, warm-up and presentation techniques. They concentrate on improvisation, stimulus interpretation and physical delivery. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity. Students are expected to behave with courtesy and tolerance towards others and be able to give and constructive criticism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 3670 Theatre Crafts 2**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3582

Content: The course is a development and honing of skills with regard to the technical components of theatre and the supporting technical personnel. Students are required to implement the theory by constructing various designs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (a portfolio of designs as set out by the lecturer)

HPAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups as well as in the workplace in order to design programmes that address specific needs and problems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination portfolio)

Third Year Level**HPAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: The purpose of this course is to further develop the student's knowledge and insight into the development of theatre and the influences that shaped the development of the theatre. The focus will shift to the nineteenth century and briefly look at major trends in Eastern theatre. The work of some of the leading proponents of the time will be explored. A further purpose is a continued study of the elements of drama in order to critically evaluate some of the more well-known drama texts of the time.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function, as well as to provide a basis for understanding the work to be done in the Courses at the subsequent year levels. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing marketing strategies for the performing arts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAV 3730 Acting and Voice 3**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: The course places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 3750 Theatre Movement Studies 3**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAQ 3650

Content: The course aims to develop the student's skills in body work, role development and practical presentation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAR 3740 Theatre for Development 3**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination portfolio)

HPAD 3710 Directing 3**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: The course aims to expand the student's practical skills in directing for stage, to guide students towards the implementation of directing principles across different styles; to strengthen the student's ability to direct for different types of stage and to encourage a creative approach to stage directing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAQ 3770 Theatre Crafts 3**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAQ 3670

Content: The course is a development and honing of skills with regard to the technical components of theatre and the supporting technical personnel. Students are required to implement the theory by constructing various designs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

Fourth Year Level**HPAQ 3810 Research project in Drama****Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research project. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data. Students will do in-depth research on a topic selected in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts. This course develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research report. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HPAQ 3820 Theatre for Development 4**Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3660

Content: This course aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures. The students are required to understand the process of decoding the stage, technical aspects and the application of theory to a practical presentation. Special emphasis is placed on the methods used by Augusto Boal in the Theatre of the Oppressed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination portfolio)

HPAQ 3840 Arts Marketing and Management 4**Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3752

Content: This course aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function and the knowledge and skills to design a marketing strategy for a performing arts institution. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing strategies for marketing the performing arts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)

HPAR 3800 Theatre Studies 4**Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3731

Content: The purpose of this course is to take the development of theatre into the twentieth century and to expose students to capita selecta research on famed playwrights, directors and theorists, culminating in the presentation of a research report. The student will be exposed to African and Namibian playwrights. A further purpose is the continued study of the elements of drama and scriptwriting in order to critically evaluate selected Namibian plays.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAV 3830 Acting and Voice 4**Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAV 3730

Content: The purpose of this course is to expose the student to a methodology of acting for stage and television, an understanding of some techniques for character analysis and interpretation, preparation for and presentation of two major performances.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 3850 Theatre Movement Studies 4**Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAQ 3750

Content: The purpose of this course is to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance with reference to dance, dance drama and stage movement.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAQ 3870 Theatre Crafts 4

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAQ 3770**Content:** The course focuses on technical production values such as design, set and sound through the analysis of the prescribed text. Students are required to execute all their designs.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)**HPAD 3870 Directing 4**

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HPAD 3710**Content:** A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. The course aims to get the student to implement all the knowledge and experience gained during the Performance Studies /Directing courses from years two and three. They will learn how to assemble a theatre production with all the elements of performance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

F.8 English Studies

Exit Outcomes

Graduates of *English Studies* should be able to:

1. proceed to postgraduate studies in English;
2. handle with confidence the teaching of English language and literature;
3. write and speak English competently;
4. understand and analyse a broad range of literature.

Subject Convenor: Dr T. C. Smit (tel. +264 61 206 3822 – Email: tcsmit@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLEN 3581	Fundamentals of English Language Studies
2	HLEN 3582	Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
1	HLEN 3611	Lexis and Basic Grammar	HLEN 3581
1	HLEN 3631	Approaches to Poetry Analysis	HLEN 3582
2	HLEN 3652	Sociolinguistics	
2	HLEN 3672	Selection of Drama and Prose	

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *English Studies* as a **major subject** select three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *English Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
1	HLEL 3711	Literary Theory	-
1	HLEN 3731	Functional Process Writing	-
2	HLEN 3732	Psycholinguistics	-
2	HLEL 3732	Namibian Literature in English Since Independence	-

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3) **A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).**
2. See the course-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
All students take the following compulsory year-course:			
1 & 2	HLEN 3810	Research Project in English	HLEN 3731
Students further select three (3) year-Courses below:			
1 & 2	HLEN 3820	Approaches to Stylistics Analysis	-
1 & 2	HLEN 3840	Approaches to Language Analysis	HLEN 3611
1 & 2	HLEL 3800	Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature	-
1 & 2	HLEL 3820	An Overview of African Literature	-

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is designed to develop students' understanding of fundamental issues pertaining to the nature, functions and structure of the English language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3582 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course introduces students to the basic elements of literary criticism. Students will learn what constitutes literature and discuss its functions. Special emphasis will be placed on its contribution to society and the individual reader.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies

Content: This course discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3631 Approaches to Poetry Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLEN 3582 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

Content: The course is designed to cultivate the literary appreciation and critical evaluation skills of the student. Students will be introduced to a variety of poetic forms and encouraged to discern appropriate approaches which will enhance their understanding of that particular genre (kind or style of writing). The course will be based on lectures and practical exercises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3652 Sociolinguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course discusses language use in society, and how these issues relate to each other.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3672 Selection of Drama and Prose

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is designed to deepen the students' understanding of drama as text, as well as broaden their knowledge of fiction, by studying two tragedies, two novels and two collections of short stories. The analysis of the different narrative strategies used by the writers provides a unifying theme.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLEL 3711 Literary Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students will explore selected theories of literature. Examples of the theories are feminism, Marxism and post-colonialism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3732 Psycholinguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course deals mainly with issues concerning first language acquisition and second language acquisition and learning. In dealing with understanding of what goes on in the process of language acquisition and learning, the students will examine the stages of language acquisition, theories of child language acquisition, language acquisition and the different aspects of grammar, characteristics of the input in child and adult language acquisition, issues related to deprivation of language, sign language, comparison of animals and humans with regard to language abilities, second language acquisition in children and adults, second and foreign language teaching, bilingualism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEL 3732 Namibian Literature in English Since Independence

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course will explore key themes in Namibian literature and set this in an historical and cultural context. Reference will also be made to other Southern African books and writers. The texts will be drawn from the genres of poetry, prose and drama.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3731 Functional Process Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students gain extensive practise and feedback in five modes of academic and professional writing using the process writing approach. Particular emphasis is given to critical thinking skills, essay organisation skills and language use/grammar. The course bridges the learning gap at a critical development stage between the earlier communication skills and the Level 8 senior research project. Students will be introduced to research methodology and guided through the process of proposal writing in preparation for conducting research and writing and their research projects.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (examination essay)

Fourth Year Level

HLEN 3810 Research project in English

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HLEN 3751 Functional Process Writing

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in English linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLEN 3820 Approaches to Stylistics Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course involves a linguistic and stylistic analysis of various kinds of texts. In the analysis of these texts emphasis is placed on identifying the linguistic features that characterise the different genres. The course provides the students with ways in which text varieties can be studied and classified and applies this knowledge to the discussion of what makes a "good" example of a particular type of text. The course also explores how text varieties change over time and the functions in society those particular texts take on.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 3840 Approaches to Language Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and *HLEN 3531 Fundamentals in English Language Studies* and *HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar*

Content: This course discusses various approaches to the study of the structure of language. It examines the difference between notional and formal and functional grammars and how each type contributes to our understanding of the language system. The course also analyses the syntax of English and how theory informs practice. The course follows a descriptive approach that encourages associations and contrasts. Participants practise how they explain problem areas of English syntax to colleagues and school learners.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEL 3800 Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course builds on the third year level course in literary theory. It aims to explore in depth the concepts of post-colonial and Commonwealth, the relationship between the centre and the periphery and the notion of the empire writes back. The central views of important post-colonial theorists such as Fanon, Ngugi, Said and Spivak will be considered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEL 3820 An Overview of African Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course will focus on the themes of identity/identities and the significance of poetry and fiction in exploring the tensions brought about by the conflict between “traditional” African and “modern” values that were shaped by colonialism. The importance of Western education and Christianity in shaping the consciousness of the “new African” will be highlighted. The impact of the patriarchal culture on the roles of women will also be explored.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.9 Fashion Studies

See F.37 Visual Arts.

F.10 French as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

French as Applied and Business Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in French, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *French as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in French;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in French;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured French texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard French, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between French and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *French as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in French, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of French, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in French at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *French as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in French exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLFB 3581	Foundations of French
2	HLFB 3582	French for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *French as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Pre-requisite
1	HLFB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in French	
1	HLFB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French	
2	HLFB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in French	

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *French as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLFB 3711	Foundations of Business French
2	HLFB 3732	French for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLFB 3581 Foundations of French

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to French as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in French. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Francophone community.

Contenu: Ce module propose un premier contact avec la culture et la langue françaises. Au cours de ce module, les étudiants pourront acquérir les compétences de communication élémentaires en français à travers diverses situations culturelles et langagières simples. Ils seront exposés aux connaissances minimum nécessaires pour survivre au sein d'une communauté Francophone.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLFB 3582 French for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Francophone community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Contenu: Dans ce cours, les étudiants continuent leur acquisition des besoins élémentaires pour survivre dans une communauté Francophone comme remplir un formulaire, questionner (où sont les toilettes, où est la sortie, etc.) et donner des informations personnelles simples. Même si la communication avec les autres francophones demeure un défi, elle est néanmoins possible si l'interlocuteur est patient et peut faciliter l'échange. Une attention particulière sera portée à la prononciation et l'articulation. De plus, les étudiants élargiront la richesse de leur vocabulaire et apprendront à rédiger des tâches écrites très simples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLFB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in French

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a French audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in French.

Contenu: Dans ce cours, les étudiants vont acquérir des compétences en compréhension et production orales. L'accent sera mis sur la justesse de la prononciation et de l'intonation. Les étudiants seront mis face à des situations variées de conversations simples et devront être capables d'extraire les informations principales d'un document audio ou d'une conversation en français. Enfin, les étudiants seront amenés à se présenter de manière simple et à parler de leurs activités et centres d'intérêt en français.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in French. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Contenu: Dans ce cours, les étudiants apprendront les compétences écrites simples nécessaires pour rédiger de simples correspondances en Français. Un accent sera mis sur l'orthographe et la syntaxe. De plus, les étudiants seront capables de lire et de comprendre de courts textes structurés rencontrés dans la vie quotidienne.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in French

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in French.

Contenu: Dans ce cours, les étudiants perfectionneront leur compétence de communication. Ce cours met l'accent sur les interactions simples nécessaires dans l'environnement professionnel. Ce module appelle aux compétences écrites et orales. Les étudiants y découvrent des structures conversationnelles et des compétences écrites un peu plus complexes comme faire des propositions, exprimer des opinions, parler de projets futurs en Français.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLFB 3711 Foundations of Business French

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Contenu: Ce cours expose aux premières compétences nécessaires à l'interaction et la communication en Français des Affaires. Les étudiants écriront des lettres formelles simples et d'autres documents usuels de la communication professionnelle. Ce cours insistera sur l'acquisition du lexique de spécialité. Les étudiants amélioreront également leur compétence orale à travers une variété de situations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFB 3732 French for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Contenu: Ce cours se focalise principalement sur la communication des affaires et du tourisme. Les étudiants apprendront à faire des présentations et à écrire des lettres formelles d'un niveau plus complexe. Le cours introduit également à des situations formelles professionnelles comme des réunions. De plus, les étudiants seront exposés aux documents et aux situations les plus courants du secteur du tourisme.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Exit Objectives

After the completion of all the Courses required for a major (year I to year IV) in the subject French studies, students should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in French;
2. do research on a subject pertaining to French language, culture or literature;
3. read and understand a variety of French and francophone literary texts and place them in their historical and cultural context;
4. recognize differences between French and English structures and conventions;
5. apply their knowledge of French grammar, syntax and vocabulary to write complex texts of varying natures;
6. demonstrate a good awareness of French cultural conventions;
7. apply their cultural knowledge in a variety of situations in spoken and written French;
8. apply French writing, research and presentation conventions.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to University and Faculty admission requirements, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year of *French Studies*:

- (a) minimum symbol C in French First or Foreign Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent;
- (b) a pass in French Foreign Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (c) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLFS 3581	Language Studies in French
2	HLFS 3582	French Language Usage and Literature

Second Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLFS 3611	Intermediate Language Usage in Context
2	HLFS 3632	Foundations of Linguistics in French
2	HLFS 3652	Advanced Language Usage in Context

Third Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *French Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *French Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLFS 3711	Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French
1	HLFS 3731	Introduction to French and Francophone Literature
2	HLFS 3752	Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).**
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
All students take the following year-course:			
1 & 2	HLFR 3810	Research project in French	-
Students select a further three (3) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:			
1 & 2	HLFS 3800	Applied Linguistics in French	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3820	French Literary History	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3840	Contemporary French Society and Language	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3860	Contemporary French Literature	HLFS 3731

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLFS 3581 Language Studies in French

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course enables a student who has had previous experience with learning French to reinforce his/her knowledge and to acquire a better understanding of how the language works. Students will be able to write, read and understand short written texts, as for example informal letters, very short newspaper articles and e-mails at the end of this course. Furthermore a student will be able to hold a short conversation in a variety of situations. This course presents an integrated approach of the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking.

Contenu: Ce cours permet aux étudiants, qui ont déjà appris le Français, de renforcer leurs connaissances et d'acquérir une meilleure compréhension du fonctionnement de la langue. Les étudiants seront ainsi capables d'écrire, de lire et de comprendre de courts textes écrits, comme par exemple des lettres informelles, de très courts articles tirés de la presse écrite et de courriels. Les étudiants pourront également suivre et participer à de courtes conversations dans une variété de situations. Ce cours travaillera simultanément les quatre compétences langagières : compréhension et expression orales et écrites.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3582 French Language Usage and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course allows a student to build on his/her existing French skills and to deepen and expand his/her knowledge of the language. Particular emphasis is placed on the accurate use of French grammar, orthography, pronunciation and vocabulary. Furthermore a student will become familiar with texts of a formal and functional nature. Students will also be introduced to very basic literary and cultural texts allowing a deeper insight into French culture and society.

Contenu: Ce cours permet aux étudiants de perfectionner leurs acquis en langue française et leur connaissance de la langue française. Ce cours insistera sur l'emploi de la grammaire, de l'orthographe, de la prononciation et du lexique. Les étudiants seront ainsi exposés à des textes formels et informels. Ce cours sera également l'occasion d'aborder des textes littéraires et culturels simples qui permettront aux étudiants d'enrichir leur connaissance de la culture et société françaises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLFS 3611 Intermediate Language Usage in Context

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: In this course students build on their acquired skills during the first year in order to expand and refine their knowledge. Furthermore students are introduced to basic research skills and presentation methods. Grammar is also introduced on a more theoretical basis in order for learners to acquire a conscious view of how the language works.

Contenu : Ce cours, fondé sur les acquis de première année, permettra aux étudiants d'étendre et d'approfondir leur connaissance initiale. Ils seront exposés aux compétences élémentaires de recherches et de présentation. La grammaire sera envisagée de manière plus théorique afin d'éveiller les étudiants au fonctionnement global de la langue.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3632 Foundations of Linguistics in French

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: At the end of this course students will be able to analyse and understand basic and intermediate morphological, syntactical and discursive structures of French in context.

Contenu: *A la fin du cours, les étudiants seront capables de comprendre et d'analyser les structures (de niveaux élémentaire et intermédiaire) morphologiques, syntaxiques et discursives de français en contexte.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3652 Advanced Language Usage in Context

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to concepts of argumentation. Furthermore, students are required to critically evaluate themselves and their peers through presentations and discussions. At the same time students continue to expand their grammatical, phonological and cultural knowledge in French.

Contenu: *Ce cours introduit aux concepts et principes de l'argumentation. Les étudiants s'autoévalueront au cours de présentations et de discussions. De plus, ils compléteront leurs connaissances grammaticales, phonologiques et culturelles en Français.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLFS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: At the end of this course students will be able to analyse and apply a number of advanced linguistic and grammatical elements in French. They will acquire the ability to recognise the importance of grammar and discursive structures in text analysis. Furthermore they will be aware of differences between English and French grammar and by implication of their first language.

Contenu: *Après ce cours, les étudiants seront capables d'analyser et d'appliquer un certain nombre d'éléments de niveau avancé en linguistique et grammaire françaises. A travers des analyses textuelles, les étudiants pourront évaluer l'importance des structures grammaticales et discursives. De plus, ils prendront conscience des différences entre la grammaire française et anglaise, et de l'influence de leur langue première.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to French literary history through the reading and analysis of various extracts of the works of authors in the French canon. In addition students are required to read a complete literary work and discussing it against its historical and social background.

Contenu: *Ce cours introduit à l'histoire de la littérature française à travers la lecture et l'analyse de plusieurs textes choisis d'auteurs français. De plus, les étudiants devront lire une œuvre intégrale et seront capables de discuter son contexte social et historique.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3752 Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: In this course students acquire the most current French writing and research methods. Furthermore students are required to read and understand a number of technical and academic texts, thus moving away from the merely functional use of language. In addition students are required to do presentations on academic and technical topics.

Contenu: *Grâce à ce cours, les étudiants pourront acquérir les méthodes de recherche et de rédaction en français. Les étudiants devront lire et comprendre certains textes techniques et académiques, s'écartant des fonctions purement langagières. Enfin, les étudiants devront effectuer des présentations sur des sujets académiques et techniques.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLFR 3810 Research project in French

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic on French society or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

Contenu : *Dans ce cours, entièrement dédié aux recherches, les étudiants sélectionneront un sujet soit en civilisation ou littérature françaises (suite à l'accord du Département d'Etudes langagières et littéraires). Dans un premier temps, les étudiants suivront des cours de méthodologie de recherches.*

Après acceptation du « research proposal », ils effectueront leurs recherches et rédigeront une proposition de recherche entre 10 000 et 15 000 mots en accord avec la réglementation du département et de la faculté et sous la supervision de leur professeur. Les étudiants participeront à différents séminaires départementaux durant l'année où ils auront la tâche de rendre compte du suivi de leurs recherches.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLFS 3800 Applied Linguistics in French

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: In this course students look at French through a comparative approach. Differences and similarities of expression and grammar are highlighted with a view to translation. Students are required to expand their vocabulary range from the merely functional to fields that require a highly specialised vocabulary.

Contenu : Dans ce cours, les étudiants envisageront le français dans une approche comparative. Dans une perspective de traduction, le module les sensibilisera aux différences et similarités d'expression et de grammaire présentes entre les langues. Les étudiants élargiront leur vocabulaire jusqu'à alors plutôt fonctionnel à un vocabulaire spécialisé.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3820 French Literary History

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: In this course students take a closer look at a specific literary period and its authors. Furthermore, students learn to effect a textual analysis of some depth and complexity by looking at a text in its historical and social context as well as paying close attention to literary genres and their conventions.

Contenu : Dans ce cours, les étudiants se pencheront sur une période littéraire déterminée et ses auteurs associés. De plus, ils procéderont à des analyses textuelles en profondeur et présentant un certain degré de complexité ; ils devront être capables de les contextualiser socialement et historiquement et de les situer parmi les genres.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3840 Contemporary French Society and Language

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: In this course students will take a conscious look at the differences between contemporary French and Namibian culture and society. Furthermore, students will develop an awareness of socio-linguistic aspects that influence the use and status of French in the world.

Contenu : Ce cours éveillera les étudiants aux différences existant entre la société et la culture française et namibienne. De plus, les étudiants prendront conscience des aspects sociolinguistiques qui influent sur l'utilisation et le statut du français dans le monde.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLFS 3860 Contemporary French Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature

Content: In this course students will do largely independent research on various literary works and their authors.

Contenu : Dans ce cours, les étudiants feront des recherches en semi autonomie sur différentes œuvres littéraires et sur leurs auteurs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.12 Geography and Environmental Studies

Introduction

Geography and Environmental Studies is offered either as a minor subject to be completed at the end of the third year of study (NQF Level 7), or as a double major to be finalised at the end of the fourth year of study (NQF Level 8). A student in possession of a BA degree with Geography as a double major qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate studies in Geography, subject to the University's regulations for postgraduate studies.

The informing study programme offers scientific knowledge in application-orientated geography that is indispensable to the education of responsible and active citizens who care for the sustainable development of their local, regional and national resources in a globalising international economy. It enables students who successfully completed their geographic and environmental studies to exercise their intellectual competence in many fields of public and private sector employment. Students with a particular interest in geographic information systems and spatial analysis with the assistance of land satellite images may obtain a solid foundation for post-graduate studies in areas of spatial analysis, aiming at problem-solving and spatial planning.

Subject Convenor: Ms M Angula (Tel. 206 3894– E-mail: mangula@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. In addition to the FHSS admission requirements, admission to the Geography and Environmental Studies courses requires at least a symbol D on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Mathematics or at least a symbol on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Geography.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HGHE 3581	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
2	HGHE 3582	Fundamentals of Human Geography

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require two (2) hours practical work per week: *Practical 1*.

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. E.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students must take all the Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3601	Geomorphology (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3581
1	HGHE 3621	Climatology (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3581
1	HGHE 3641	Settlement Geography (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3582
1	HGHE 3661	Economic Geography (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3582
2	HGHE 3682	Social Geography (<i>half course</i>)	

Students must select one of the Course below:

2	HGHE 3642	Biogeography (<i>half course</i>)	
2	HGHE 3662	Pedology (<i>half course</i>)	Co-requisite HGHE 3601
2	HGPE 3622	Hydrology (<i>half course</i>)	HGHE 3581

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require two (2) hours practical work per week: *Practical 2*.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Geography and Environmental Studies* as a **minor** subject select two (2) of the *Courses* below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	
1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques in Geography	
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	

Students pursuing *Geography and Environmental Studies* as a **major subject** choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

GROUP A			
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	
1	HGIS 3711	Geographic Analysis and Techniques	HGIS 3711 Placement test
2	HGIS 3732	Geographical Information Systems	
GROUP B			
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies	
1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques in Geography	
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	

All students register for the Excursion below:

1 & 2	HGES 3799	Excursion*
-------	-----------	------------

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighted as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of *Geography and Environmental Studies* at NQF level 7. Departmental rules and regulations governing excursions apply.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 3*.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3)
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

All students take the following *course*:

Code	Course Title
HGHE 3810	Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies

Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the Courses in the chosen group:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite/ (Co-requisite)
GROUP A			
1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Environmental Management and Governance	HGHE 3711
1 & 2	HGSP 3820	Spatial Planning	-
1	HGHR 3801	Remote Sensing (<i>half-course</i>)	HGIS 3732
2	HGHR 3822	Applied Spatial Analysis (<i>half-course</i>)	(HGHR 3801)
GROUP B			
1 & 2	HGHT 3800	Tourism Studies	-
1 & 2	HGHE 3800	Political Geography	HGHE 3752
1 & 2	HGHE 3820	Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies	
*1 & 2	HGHE 3899	Field Work	-

*Students enrolled for Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies (HGHE3810) should take **HGHE 3899 Field Work**

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HGHE 3581 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HGHE 3621 Climatology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content:

The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functioning relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature; atmospheric moisture and precipitation; and on atmospheric pressure, motion and circulation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3601 Geomorphology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to a broad range of principles on geomorphologic landforms and processes that will enable them to identify, understand and describe their formation and distribution in Namibia and in southern Africa. The content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3641 Settlement Geography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to deepen geographic knowledge, illustrate models and concepts of central place, systems of settlement networks and development as nuclei of structural transformation and regional distribution. The course's objective means to enhance the comprehension of rural-urban migration affecting urbanisation and social change through settlement. crucial for individual and collective well-being effecting national growth and socio-cultural quality in housing rural-urban life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3661 Economic Geography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses' objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3682 Social Geography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3642 Biogeography (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3662 Pedology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to soil spatial and temporal variability. Structure, chemical composition and properties of soil minerals and humic matter. Interactions between abiotic and soil biochemical processes. Soils in relation to ecosystems. Sampling, description, properties and designations of soil profiles and horizons. Diagnostic horizons and properties, and overall principles used in classification. Introduction to soil distribution

and geography. Soil forming factors and soil forming processes with emphasis on acidification, mineral weathering, humification/mineralization. The course focuses also on global, regional and local soil classification.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGPE 3622 Hydrology (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces students to the study of environmental hydrology and focuses on physical processes of water movement via precipitation, interception, evaporation, runoff, infiltration, groundwater flow, and streamflow.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3752 Regional Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (politico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

Fourth Year Level

HGHE 3810 Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HGSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGSP 3820 Spatial Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course explores the relationship between social structures and their distribution within the territory of state. It is assumed that the triangular relationship between society, economy and territory reflected in the consumption of land reflects a rather created than incidental allocation in space. Governments, through their public services, usually regulate the triangular, interdependent and interlocked system of society, economy and land consumption at local, regional and national level. The content exposes students to the application of their geographical knowledge and understanding to structured and scaled processes of territorial planning. The course focuses institutional agents of public sector planning and assesses their contribution to the allocation of local and regional resources such as land in order to organise the sector and spatial development of state territory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales.

Specifically, the course deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing

Content: This course allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geographic analysis and techniques (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the course HGHE 3810: Research Project in Geography and Environmental Studies, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Project and poster presentation)

HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3800 Political Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGHE 3899 Field Work

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Fieldwork encourages students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing social and scientific data. The fieldwork contributes towards the Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.13 German as Applied and Business Language

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *German as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard German, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between German and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3856 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *German as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in German, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of German, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in German at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *German as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in German exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLGB 3581	Foundations of German
2	HLGB 3582	German for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *German as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLGB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in German
1	HLGB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German
2	HLGB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in German

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *German as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLGB 3711	Foundations of Business German
2	HLGB 3732	German for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLGB 3581 Foundations of German

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to German as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in German. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a German-speaking community.

Dieser Kurs dient als Einführung in die Grundlagen der deutschen Sprache und richtet sich an Anfänger, die über keine deutschen Sprachkenntnisse verfügen. Der Kurs vermittelt erste Kenntnisse des Deutschen, wie beispielsweise die Fähigkeit sich und andere vorzustellen und grundlegende Informationen zu vermitteln. Die Vermittlung von Landeskunde ist ebenfalls Teil des Kurses.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLGB 3582 German for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a German-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Dieser Kurs erweitert und vertieft die Kenntnisse aus dem vorhergehenden Foundations of German Kurs. Der Fokus liegt auf der Vermittlung grundlegender Kenntnisse über grammatische Strukturen, Erweiterung des Wortschatzes und Aspekten der Landeskunde.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLGB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a German audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in German.

Ziel des Kurses ist es, besonders die Fertigkeiten Hören(verstehen) und Sprechen in Deutsch als Fremdsprache zu trainieren. Hierfür wird ein Fokus auf die Hör(verstehens)- und Sprechübungen gelegt und mit zusätzlichem Material gearbeitet. Besonders gute Aussprache und Intonation sollen geübt werden. Die StudentInnen sollen sich am Ende des Semesters in einem kurzen Vortrag vorstellen können.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in German. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

In diesem Kurs werden die bisherigen Lese- und Schreibfertigkeiten in der deutschen Sprache erweitert und vertieft. Das Verständnis und die Wiedergabe von Informationen aus kurzen Lesetexten sowie das eigene Erstellen von einfachen schriftlichen Texten werden im Kurs gemeinsam erarbeitet.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in German.

Ziel des Kurses ist es, weiterführende Sprech-, Hör(verstehens)-, Schreib- und Lesefertigkeiten im Deutschen als Fremdsprache mit der entsprechenden Grammatik zu entwickeln.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLGB 3711 Foundations of Business German

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Ziel des Kurses ist es, Studierende auf die Interaktion und Kommunikation in der Geschäftswelt vorzubereiten, dabei liegt der Fokus auf mündlicher Kommunikation. Hierzu erlernen Studierende nicht nur neuen Wortschatz, sondern auch Kommunikationsstrategien.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGB 3732 German for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

In diesem Kurs steht die schriftliche Korrespondenz in der Geschäftswelt und im Tourismus im Mittelpunkt. Studierende verfassen anhand von Bausteinen Geschäftsbriefe ebenso wie Geschäfts-E-Mails.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the student should be able to:

1. use his/her general language skills by using complex syntax in almost every situation without errors;
2. participate in conversations of a wide range and return adequate input;
3. approach the language under certain linguistic aspects;
4. assess the language as part of the society and its various fields;
5. participate in communication as well as in discussion on general linguistic aspects;
6. identify the main literary genres;
7. discuss German literature meaningfully with special reference to the interrelatedness of society and texts and in their historical and cultural context;
8. demonstrate critical reflection and apply skills of critical analysis to problems;
9. write structured assignments with accurate bibliographies;
10. demonstrate thorough knowledge of the various periods of German literature and culture from Absolutism to contemporary Germany;
11. combine their own responses and ideas with an intelligent reading of secondary literature to produce clear and coherent written arguments in formal essays;
12. understand various theories, concepts and practices relevant to intercultural communication;
13. develop effective intercultural communication skills and strategies to act competently in intercultural situations;
14. develop respect, tolerance and acceptance of cultural diversity in both national and international contexts.

Subject Convenor: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3856 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *German Studies*:

- (a) pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) pass in German First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title
Students admitted to <i>German Studies</i> with a pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level (admission requirement (a) above) will be credited for HLGS 3592 <i>Basic German Patterns</i> and will take the two (2) <i>Courses</i> below:		
1	HLGS 3591	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts
2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture
All other students admitted to <i>German Studies</i> (in terms of admission requirements (b) to (e) above) take the two (2) <i>Courses</i> below:		
1	HLGS 3591	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts
2	HLGS 3592	Basic German Patterns

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) <i>Courses</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLGS 3651	Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation
2	HLGS 3632	Contemporary German Society and Literature
2	HLGS 3612	Complex German Patterns

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing <i>German Studies</i> as a major subject take all three (3) <i>Courses</i> below:		
Students pursuing <i>German Studies</i> as a minor subject select two (2) of the three <i>Courses</i> below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLGS 3711	Theoretical and Practical German
1	HLGS 3731	German-African Perspectives
2	HLGS 3752	German Cultural History

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
All students take the following <i>year-course</i> :	
HLGS 3810	Research project in German
Students select a further three (3) <i>year-Courses</i> below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLGS 3820	Modern German Literature and Culture
HLGS 3840	Applied Linguistics in German
HLGS 3860	Literature on Africa in German
HLGT 3800	Intercultural Communication

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLGS 3591 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42contact hours

Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary German literary and culture concepts.

Ziel des Kurses ist es Studierende in die verschiedenen literarischen Gattungen einzuführen, ihnen die relevante Terminologie zu vermitteln, die ihnen die Auseinandersetzung mit der modernen deutschen Literatur ermöglichen soll.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3592 Basic German Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week
over 14 weeks = 42 contact
hours

Content: Acquainting students with formal German grammar thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

Dieser Kurs erweitert und vertieft bisherige Kenntnisse der deutschen Sprache. Im Fokus liegen dabei fehleranfällige Lernbereiche, wie beispielsweise Syntax, Tempus, Kasus und Präpositionen.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLGS 3651 Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Analysis of various types of texts, enabling students to identify these, produce these themselves (in writing) and present them orally.

Ziel des Kurses ist es, überwiegend nicht-fiktive Textsorten kennen zu lernen. Hierzu zählt die Analyse dieser Textsorten anhand typischer Merkmale und die eigene Produktion entsprechender Texte. Hinzu kommt der Erwerb der Kriterien wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens und Schreibens, z. B. in Form einer Hausarbeit. Schließlich ist auch die eigenständige Erarbeitung und Präsentation eines Themas in Form eines mündlichen Vortrages Bestandteil des Kurses.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3612 Complex German Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancement of communicative skills and written expression by focusing on more advanced aspects of German grammar.

Ziel des Kurses ist es, die kommunikativen Fähigkeiten wie den schriftlichen Ausdruck zu erweitern durch die Beschäftigung mit komplexeren Grammatikstrukturen des Deutschen. Zum einen wird das Sprachkönnen in Alltagssituationen sowie akademischen Diskussionen verbessert. Zum anderen werden auf einer syntaktischen Ebene grammatikalische Strukturen insbesondere in komplexen Sätzen erkannt und analysiert.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3632 Contemporary German Society and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent German history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

In diesem Kurs werden Kenntnisse der zeitgenössischen deutschen Gesellschaft und Literatur vermittelt. Ereignisse aus der deutschen Geschichte ab ca. 1945 werden mit Beispielen aus der Literatur verbunden, um ein umfassendes Wissen über die moderne deutsche Gesellschaft und ihre Diskurse zu vermitteln.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLGS 3711 Theoretical and Practical German

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: By concentrating on German syntax, students become aware of the essential function of academic writing.

Dieser Kurs dient dazu, den modernen deutschen Sprachgebrauch zu reflektieren. Der Fokus liegt dabei unter anderem auf mündlicher versus schriftlicher Sprache, Sprachregistern und ihrer Funktion, Stilpflege, Sprachkritik, Dialektforschung, Sprache in den Medien sowie damit verwandte Themen.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3731 German-African Perspectives

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Read selected colonial and post-colonial German literature and media texts with special reference to Namibia. Analyse texts depicting various aspects of Germany's relationship/perspective to Namibia, past and present.

Anhand von historischen Texten, Romanen und aktuellen Zeitungsartikeln befassen sich die Studierenden mit der komplexen Beziehung zwischen Deutschland und Afrika, mit besonderem Fokus auf die namibisch-deutschen Beziehungen.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3752 German Cultural History

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Introduction to German cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the outbreak of World War I. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in German society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

Der Kurs führt in die deutsche Kultur- und Literaturgeschichte vom Absolutismus bis zum Ersten Weltkrieg ein. Die Studierenden lernen nicht nur die einzelnen Epochen mit ihren spezifischen Merkmalen kennen, sondern sie analysieren auch literarische Texte in ihrem zeitlichen Kontext. Ferner führt der Kurs dazu, die Analyseergebnisse in angemessener mündlicher wie schriftlicher Form darstellen zu können.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLGS 3810 Research project in German

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in German linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

Studierende im vierten Jahr schreiben ein Research Paper in German. Dazu belegen die Studierenden Vorlesungen zur Forschungsmethodologie, erstellen ein Forschungsvorhaben zu einem Thema aus der Linguistik oder Literatur, ist dieses gutgeheißen, schreiben sie eine Forschungsarbeit von etwa 10 000 bis 15 000 Wörtern.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLGS 3820 Modern German Literature and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Study various literary texts from World War I through to contemporary Germany in conjunction with relevant aspects of the German society.

Studierende befassen sich intensiv mit literarischen Texten aus der Zeit vom Ersten Weltkrieg bis zur Gegenwart unter Berücksichtigung der relevanten gesellschaftlichen, politischen und kulturellen Begebenheiten.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3840 Applied Linguistics in German

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Examine psycho- and socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Namibian situation (variety linguistics).

Ziel des Kurses ist es, Studierende in die Psycho- sowie Soziolinguistik einzuführen. Dabei spielt die Varietätenlinguistik im Hinblick auf das Deutsch in Namibia eine bedeutende Rolle.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGS 3860 Literature on Africa in German

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Reading and analysing selected German texts on Africa, including translations of texts written by African authors.

Studierende lesen und analysieren deutsche Texte zu/über Afrika. Eingeschlossen sind aber auch deutsche Übersetzungen renommierter afrikanischer Autoren.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLGT 3800 Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Introduction to the theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to Namibian society.

In diesem Kurs setzen sich Studierende mit verschiedenen Kulturauffassungen und -modellen auseinander. Außerdem befassen sie sich intensiv mit den Konzepten der interkulturellen Kompetenz und Kommunikation. Besonders berücksichtigt wird dabei die multilinguale Situation in Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.15 History

Introduction

The Section: History of the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies aims to train professional academic historians and students aiming to pursue careers in Museum and Heritage Studies, Tourism or Archaeology. It further aims to provide the necessary subject knowledge and skills and competencies to prospective teachers of history.

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. apply the skills and competencies required from a student trained in History;
2. demonstrate a sound understanding of the main outlines of historical developments, events and issues covered in the undergraduate Courses of the History curriculum;
3. undertake post-graduate studies in History;
4. demonstrate the foundational skills required for further study and a career in the fields of Archeology and Museum and Heritage Studies.

Subject Convenor: Dr CB Botha (tel. 206 3858 – E-mail: cbotha@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. A pass in History NSSC is recommended, although not considered a prerequisite.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title
Students take the two (2) Courses below:		
1	HHGE 3581	African Civilisations
2	HHGE 3582	History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the one (1) compulsory course:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
2	HHGE 3672	Research Methodology	HHGE 3582
Students select a further two (2) Courses from the three (3) Course below:			
1	HHGE 3651	Early Southern African History	HHGE 3582
1	HHGE 3631	Archaeology I	HHGE 3582
2	HHGE 3612	Namibia 19/20 Century	HHGE 3582
Please note that the module below is only for students doing Education, hence all Humanities students should not registered for this module			
1	HHGE 3611	The Making of the Atlantic World *	

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *History* as a **major subject** select any three (3) *Courses* below:

Students pursuing *History* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the four *Courses* below in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HHGE 3731	Archaeology II	HHGE 3631
1	HHGE 3751	Namibia 1920 – 1990	-
2	HHGE 3712	Themes in South Africa History	-
2	HHGE 3772	World History	
1 & 2	HHGE 3799	*Excursion	

*All students registered for Archaeology I & II (HHGE 3731 & HHGE3631) should take (HHGE3799) Excursion

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

- The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**
- See the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students who selected Archaeology in the 2nd & 3rd years should only take first three (3) courses plus Archaeology HHGE 3860) (4 courses = 80 credits)
Students who did not select Archaeology in the fourth year should select all the other courses:

Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
HHGE 3810	Research Project in History	-
HHGE 3820	Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies	-
HHGE 3840	Historiography	-
HHGE 3860	*Archaeology	HHGE 3631 & HHGE 3731
HHGE 3880	Themes in African History	

*All students registered for Archaeology (HHGE 3860) should take (HHGE3899) Field Work

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HHGE 3581 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students' attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The course explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course will emphasise the skills historians need to ply their craft. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The course will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension, will feature prominently. This course serves as the foundation course for the second year Research Methodology course and the fourth-year Research Paper, and the skills & competencies required in the latter will be further refined in the second- and third year courses, where periods of two weeks will be set aside for Research Methodology in each course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HHGE 3651 Early South African History

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: The peopling of Africa, particularly southern Africa; languages, the development of social formations as predicated on the environment, the climate and mineral resources; development of economic formations. Archaeology and historical linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this course. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3631 Archaeology I**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at presenting a critical understanding of the development of Archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in History, Anthropology and Archaeology. The course acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop and understanding how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation is achieved. This forms part of the Research Methodology skills required, particularly for Archeology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3612 Namibia 19/20 Century**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: This course focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, inter-relations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19th century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3672 Research Methodology**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

Content: The Research Methodology course aims to provide students with the knowledge, skills and competencies for engaging with research at university. Course elements comprise the following: identifying various sources used in history and explain the value and significance of such sources; learn to use qualitative and quantitative research methods; writing a research proposal; compile a bibliography; understand and apply the standard referencing system used in history: footnotes/endnotes, citation; understand the academic objections against plagiarism; mastering reading and writing skills, esp. paraphrasing.

Third Year Level

HHGE 3731 Archaeology II**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HHGE 3632 Early Southern African

Content: This course introduces students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at promoting a critical understanding of the development of archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in history, anthropology and archaeology. The course acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop an understanding of how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation are achieved. This forms part of the research methodology skills required, particularly for Archaeology.

An Archaeology field excursion forms an integral part of the course and comprises a 10 day field school at a selected site with official permission of the National Heritage Council of Namibia. Students will be assessed on their performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3751 Namibia 1920 – 1990**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course deal with the period of formal colonial rule, first German and thereafter South African, and focus on the main features of colonialism, such as creation of reserves, control of movement & migrant labour, colonial law vs. customary law, 'indirect' rule, white land settlement and Christianity. Special emphasis is placed on African agency: how did Africans respond to, and influence the various aspects of colonial administration imposed on them? The concepts of collaboration and primary resistance are explored as well as how nationalism evolved. The introduction of the idea of apartheid colonialism after 1950, given practical expression through the Odendaal Plan in the 1960s, will be investigated. South Africa's project for an 'internal' solution is analysed and compared with growing nationalist resistance exemplified by Swapo, Swanu, the churches and organised labour. Students will be required to know how to utilise archives & develop a familiarity with key secondary texts on 20th century Namibian history. Essay-writing and research skills are important components of this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3712 Themes in South Africa History**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: Continuities & changes in Dutch & British Colonialism; Expansion of British rule in 19th century SA: Dutch (Boer) responses: A Great Trek – African responses: resistance, cooperation, trade, peasant farming, share cropping & labour tenancy, labour migrancy, market production; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony & the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and Apartheid; 1950-1990: the nature & evolution of apartheid-colonialism; African resistance. Methodologically the course will focus on critical reading and writing and mastering of referencing, reading & writing skills elaborated in History Study Guide, and serve to build on the Research Methodology work done in the second year of study.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3772 World History

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HHGE 3810 Research Project in History

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in History in consultation with the Department of History, Geography and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3840 Historiography

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The course covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3860 Archaeology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and a minimum final mark of 60% in *HHGE 3752 Foundations of Archaeology*

Content: This course builds on the foundations of the Archaeology course at third year level and focuses more on the practical application of theoretical knowledge gained therein. Close attention is paid to laboratory techniques of lithic, faunal and ceramic analysis. It will also focus on the museum curation of archaeological artefacts. The theoretical thrust of the course will be on absolute dating techniques. The course will introduce students to the debate on emergence of modern humans with particular focus on the Middle Stone Age of Southern Africa. It will also focus on the archaeology of pastoralism with particular attention on a Namibian case study.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HHGE 3800 Themes in African History

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: The course focuses on contemporary issues of particular significance to the people of Africa. The historical background in each case will be explored before proceeding to discuss and analyse the issues in depth. Amongst the themes to be addressed are: environmental issues in African history; women and gender in historical perspective; Africa and parliamentary democracy; Immigration, security and stability in Africa; South-South cooperation in African economic development; Language and Cultural diversity in Africa; elite formation, corruption, civil society and poverty alleviation in Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language

Introduction

Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: Inamaseb@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Khoekhoegowab;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Khoekhoegowab;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Khoekhoegowab texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Khoekhoegowab, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Khoekhoegowab and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Khoekhoegowab, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Khoekhoegowab exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLKF 3581	Foundations of Khoekhoegowab
2	HLKB 3582	Khoekhoegowab for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLKK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab
1	HLKT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLKJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLKA 3711	Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLKW 3712	Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLKF 3581 Foundations of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to the language Khoekhoegowab and its culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Khoekhoegowab. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLKB 3582 Khoekhoegowab for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLKK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Khoekhoegowab audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Khoekhoegowab very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Khoekhoegowab. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Khoekhoegowab.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLKA 3711 Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKW 3712 Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Khoekhoegowab fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Khoekhoegowab with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Khoekhoegowab according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: Inamaseb@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Khoekhoegowab Studies*:

- (a) pass in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level
Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLKL 3581	Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab
2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture

Second Year Level
Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLKO 3631	Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab	-
2	HLKM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab	HLSS 3631

Third Year Level
Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLKS 3731	Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*
1	HLKC 3712	Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLKP 3732	Poetry of Khoekhoegowab

* *Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that the course *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab* be successfully completed prior to registering for *HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
All students take the following two (2) year-Courses:	
HLKR 3810	Research project in Khoekhoegowab
HLKW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab
Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLKE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLKD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLKA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLKL 3581 Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.

By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems and sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the course lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKO 3631 Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: In this course students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The course should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 *Speech Sounds and Sound Systems*

Content: This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Khoekhoegowab. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Khoekhoegowab, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKC 3712 Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKP 3732 Poetry of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Khoekhoegowab.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLKR 3810 Research project in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLKW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The course concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaa languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Khoekhoegowab within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Khoekhoegowab will be examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the course co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This course is offered jointly for students of any African language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLKA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Khoekhoegowab and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The course consists of a *common component* (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a *language-specific component* (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

Language-specific component for Khoekhoegowab: The Khoekhoegowab noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.18 Music

Introduction

Music is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Dr F Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. To be admitted to *Principal Instrument Study 1*, a student should have passed Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument. Students wishing to register for *Principal Instrument Study 1* should consult the subject convenor prior to registration.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title
Students register for two (2) Courses from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:		
1	HPAS 3581	Principles of Music and Dance
2	HPAS 3592	Musicianship: General Principles 1
1 & 2	HPAS 3520	Principal Instrument Study 1*
1 & 2	HPAS 3540	Music Video Production

* Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for three (3) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPAS 3631	Dance	-
1	HPAS 3611	Musicianship: General Principles 2	-
2	HPAT 3632	Ethnomusicology (Musical Arts in Namibia)	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3620	Principal Instrument Study 2	HPAS 3520
1 & 2	HPAS 3640	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAT 3640	Music Technology	-

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing <i>Music</i> as a major subject register for three (3) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
Students pursuing <i>Music</i> as a minor subject register for two (2) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPAS 3711	Musicianship Extended	-
1	HPAS 3731	Dance	HPAS 3631
2	HPAT 3732	Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3720	Principal Instrument Study 3	HPAS 3620
1 & 2	HPAT 3720	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAT 3740	Music Technology	-

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students register for the following compulsory <i>year-course</i> :			
1 & 2	HPAT 3810	Research project in Music (Ethnomusicology)	-
Students add a further three (3) <i>year-Courses</i> from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
1 & 2	HPAS 3800	Principal Instrument Study 4	HPAS 3720
1 & 2	HPAS 3820	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3840	Musicianship	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3860	Dance	HPAS 3731
1 & 2	HPAT 3820	Music Technology	-

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPAS 3581 Principles of Music and Dance

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with practical and theoretical concepts of music theory; practical on an instrument and dance. The course prepares students for advanced music theory. Students are also introduced to the development of music concepts and link music to dance practice. Students also study the conceptual links between musical sound and structure of different groups of instruments, the difference between sound and noise. Finally, the students learn how to recognise different instruments, pitches, meter and scale aurally and use the keyboard or piano.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3592 Musicianship: General Principles 1

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course continues to introduce students to the structural and cognitive features of music, prepares a foundation in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The course also develops musical concepts and symbols and links them to musical notation. Furthermore, the course focuses on the conceptual link between musical sound and structure.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1 (*year-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

Content: This course serves to introduce students to the instrument study as beginners in selected instruments. It provides students with unique insight into form and structure of music and at the same time helps them to understand their endeavour in instrument studies. The course also helps students understand musical judgements and the interplay between theory and practice. The course aims at mastery of the selected instrument.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 3540 Music Video Production (*year-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course introduces students to the theoretical basis of elements that constitute the production overview. In this course students learn the function of microphones and video recorder operation, production, target audience and rehearsals. The course provides students with the basic understanding of the production and post-production phases, treatment in programme proposal, demographics, value of production and return on investment, production schedule, personnel involved and location selection.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPAS 3631 Dance

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course introduces the student to the various contemporary dance styles, with some introduction to contemporary African dance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 3611 Musicianship: General Principles 2

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course deals with studies progressing from the previous semester in general principles in musicianship. Building foundations in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The course helps students understand the practical and theoretical principles in music, prepares them to deal with the development of musical concepts and links to musical notation and between musical sound and structure.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology (Musical Art in Namibia)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as Namibian contemporary musical arts. In this course the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The course will further prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, communities, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at tourism destinations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2 (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1

Content: The course deals with studies progressing from the previous year level in music studies. The course also helps students to further the instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. Furthermore, the course helps students understand the process of instrument techniques, the interplay between theory and practice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 3640 Music Video Production (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course serves to familiarise student with how to manage the technology of the camera and an understanding of colour, devices, composition and graphics. The course also provides students with knowledge of camera, colour balancing cameras, creative controls. The course furthermore provides knowledge of viewfinders and camera prompters, setting the scene, photo composition elements, graphics and virtual reality set.

Assessment: Continuous assessment: 100% (Written Portfolio & DVD work 80%) (Practical presentation 20%)

HPAT 3640 Music Technology (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course deals with studies in electronic and computer music composition and popular music production. The students will be introduced to the recording and music industry. The course brings students into direct contact with the music and audio-visual industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPAS 3711 Musicianship Extended

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course continues to develop the written and aural skill in music theory. It serves also to familiarise students with the effectiveness of applying harmony work, development of Western and African traditions. Furthermore, the course deals with advanced studies in general musicianship related to accurate transcription, keyboard harmony and composition, working towards the original creation of music composition. Finally, the students will learn how to deal with musical concepts to build up on musical projects and a portfolio of songs. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3731 Dance

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPAS 3631 Dance

Content: This course builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student to develop individual practical skills in the instrument. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. The student is introduced to the conventions of choreography. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAT 3732 Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with the performance of music and dance in Namibia and the larger African context; comparative studies in cultural contexts; musical structure; values and contemporary issues. The students will develop awareness of meanings in musical practices and dance in Namibia and the larger African context as a way of life; archetypal molds; sites of learning. The student will learn about the process of investigating the symbols and concrete messages conveying values contained in musical culture in Africa. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAS 3720 Principal Instrument Study 3 (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPAS 3620 *Principal Instrument Study 2*

Content: The course deals with studies progressing from the previous year in music studies. It continues teaching skills in instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. The course furthermore develops the student's understanding regarding various methods of instrument studies in techniques, and the interplay between theory and practice. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAT 3720 Music Video Production (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with the methodology of working with television, the use of the microphone, recording and playback devices. In this course, the students will learn the functions of television sound and the utilisation of normal and wireless microphones. The course further provides students with the knowledge to use stereo 5.1, audio and digital audio, audio control devices, record, playback devices. The students are introduced to wrapping up audio. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment: 100% (Written Portfolio & DVD work 80%) (Practical presentation 20%)

HPAT 3740 Music Technology (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced music technology. The students will learn about relevant skills for applications in new state-of-the-art technology. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPAT 3810 Research project in Music (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course prepares students to study fieldwork research techniques, current issues in ethnomusicology and practices in societies. The students are involved in a main fieldwork research project on a selected topic, with transcription and analysis. It helps students understand issues that play a role in the study of music of people within diverse cultural settings. They will effectively understand the concepts of such culture, ethnicity, continuity and change.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HPAS 3800 Principal Instrument Study 4 (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HPAS 3620 *Principal Instrument Study 3*

Content: The course guides students towards mastering instrument studies at fourth year level. It helps students master individual practical study in the selected instrument. Furthermore, the course guides students to understand practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement started at the previous year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 3820 Music Video Production (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course will expose students to the final stage of music video production, focusing most on the functions of directors and supervisors of the production. The students will be familiarised with the way to manage studio production, switchers and special effects. The course also covers the managerial roles in legal matters and ethical issues involved in the production. The students will furthermore learn about issues in non-broadcast television and careers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Written Portfolio & DVD work 80%) (Practical presentation 20%)

HPAS 3840 Musicianship (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course continues to familiarise students with managerial leadership, in terms of music creation, arrangement, conducting and performance. The course also covers knowledge about work in the public domain, commercial appropriation, and laws on publishing music and copyright.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 80% : Examination 20% (presentation)

HPAS 3860 Dance (*year-course*)**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HPAS 3731 Dance***Content:** This course places emphasis on the various contemporary dance styles with some introduction to contemporary African dance. It builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. Students gain greater exposure to the conventions of choreography and they are expected to choreograph from different stimuli.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAT 3820 Music Technology (*year-course*)**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course develops the managerial role in the coordination of knowledge in music technology and the music industry, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care, in the accumulated skills gained in music technology to join the industry.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.19 Oshiwambo as Applied Language

Introduction

Oshiwambo as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Oshiwambo and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Dr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Oshiwambo;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Oshiwambo;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Oshiwambo texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Oshiwambo, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Oshiwambo and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Oshiwambo, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Oshiwambo, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Oshiwambo at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Oshiwambo exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLWF 3581	Foundations of Oshiwambo
2	HLWB 3582	Oshiwambo for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLWK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo
1	HLWT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo
2	HLWJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLWA 3711	Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo
2	HLWW 3712	Oshiwambo in the Work Situation

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLWF 3581 Foundations of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to the language Oshiwambo and its culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Oshiwambo. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Oshiwambo-speaking community.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLWB 3582 Oshiwambo for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 2hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Oshiwambo-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLWK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Oshiwambo audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Oshiwambo very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Oshiwambo. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Oshiwambo.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLWA 3711 Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWW 3712 Oshiwambo in the Work Situation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.20 Oshiwambo Studies

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Oshiwambo Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Oshiwambo fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Oshiwambo with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Oshiwambo according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Oshiwambo Studies*:

- (a) pass in Oshiwambo at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLWL 3581	Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo
2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLWO 3631	Oral Literature of Oshiwambo	-
2	HLWM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo	HLSS 3631

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Oshiwambo Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Oshiwambo Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLWS 3731	Syntax of Oshiwambo*
2	HLWC 3712	Creative Writing in Oshiwambo
2	HLWP 3732	Poetry of Oshiwambo

* *Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that the course *HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo* be successfully completed prior to registering for *HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo*.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
All students take the following two (2) year-Courses:	
HLWR 3810	Research project in Oshiwambo
HLWW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo
Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLWE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLWD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLWA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLWL 3581 Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language. By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems* and *sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the course lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWO 3631 Oral Literature of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: In this course students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The course should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Content: This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Oshiwambo. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Oshiwambo, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWC 3712 Creative Writing in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWP 3732 Poetry of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Oshiwambo.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLWR 3810 Research project in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Oshiwambo in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLWW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity..

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The course concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and

Khoesaaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Oshiwambo within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Oshiwambo will be examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the course co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This course is offered jointly for students of any African language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLWA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Oshiwambo and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The course consists of a *common component* (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a *language-specific component* (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

Language-specific component for Oshiwambo: The Oshiwambo noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.21 Otjiherero as Applied Language

Introduction

Otjiherero as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Otjiherero and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language or native speakers.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Otjiherero as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Otjiherero;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Otjiherero;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Otjiherero texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Otjiherero, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Otjiherero and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Otjiherero as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Otjiherero, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Otjiherero, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Otjiherero at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Otjiherero as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Otjiherero exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLHF 3581	Foundations of Otjiherero
2	HLHB 3582	Otjiherero for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Otjiherero as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLHK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero
1	HLHT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero
2	HLHJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Otjiherero as Applied Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLHA 3711	Advanced Communication in Otjiherero
2	HLHW 3712	Otjiherero in the Work Situation

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLHF 3581 Foundations of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Otjiherero as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Otjiherero. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Otjiherero-speaking community.

Omurya: *Motjirihongwa hi matji yandja omahakaeneno omatenga ku nOtjiherero otjeraka na wina otjombazu. Motjirihongwa hi ovahongwa mave hongwa ounongo nondjiviro yomahakaeneno mOtjiherero. Ovo mave hakaenisiwa nozongaro pekepeke zeraka nozombazu mu mave rihongwa ounongo womahakaeneno mbu mau ve yandjere kutja ve zire momiano omisemba otja kozongaro zomahakaeneno pekepeke. Ovo mave rihongo imbi mbi mave hepa tjinene kutja ve yenene okuhupa nokuriyama mokati kotjiwana tjOvaherero.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLHB 3582 Otjiherero for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Otjiherero-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Omurya: *Motjirihongwa hi ovahongwa mave kaenda komurungu okurihonga ounongo nondjiviro yeraka nombazu mbi mavi heperwa po kutja ve yenenise ouhepe wavo mokati kotjiwana tjOvaherero, tjimuna okutjanga poo okuurisa ozosoroma, okupura oviwa (tjimuna ombata i ri pi, hi pitire pi, na warwe) nokuritjukkisa oveni. Omahungiriro ku na ovahungire veraka varwe mape rire ouzeu poo omatokero ku vo nungwari mave sokuyenena okuzuva nokupaka tjinangara omuhungire u na omuretima nu ma vanga okuvevatera. Momahongero nga ombango onyingi mai yandjewa komaposisiro wozombosiro nomatamunino womambo.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLHK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Otjiherero audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Otjiherero very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

Omurya: *Motjirihongwa hi ovahongwa mave sokuhara ounongo nondjiviro yokupuratena nokuhungira nawa. Ombango onyingi mai yandjewa komaposisiro wozombosiro notona. Ovahongwa mave tuwa mozongaro notuveze pekepeke mu mave sokuhungirira nokunana mapu omanandjengu okuza motjihungirwa ku va puratene poo mehungi ndi va puratene. Kovahongwa maku undjirwa kutja ve sokurihungira oveni na wina ohunga novitjitwa vyavo.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic reading and writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Omurya: *Motjirihongwa hi ovahongwa mave sokuhara ounongo nondjiviro yokuresa nokutjanga mbi mavi heperwa po kutja ve tjangasane nokureserasana otutuu. Ombango onyingi mai yandjewa komatjangero omasemba nondungiro yomihewo omisemba. Ovahongwa mave sokuresa nokupaka outjangwa ousupi ohunga na mbi kaenda motjiwana pevapayuva.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course student continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Otjiherero.

Omurya: *Motjirihongwa hi ovahongwa mave kaenda komurungu okukondja okuyerura ounongo nondjiviro yavo yomahakaeneno nomahungiriro wakumwe. Motjirihongwa hi ombango onyingi mai yandjewa komahungiriro wakumwe poruveze nwoviungura poo pomaungiriro. Ounongo nondjiviro ndji heperwa po oyokuhungira noyokutjanga. Ovahongwa mave hongwa omiano omizeu vyomahungiriro wakumwe nokutjanga, tjimuna omaraa, okuyandja onduke nokuhungira ohunga novitjitwa vyoruyaveze mOtjiherero.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLHA 3711 Advanced Communication in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialized vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors or paramedic personnel.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji tara kounongo nondjiviro yomahakaeneno nomahungiriro wakumwe nge heperwa potuveze twoviungura. Ovahongwa mave yenene okutjanga otutuu twokotjiveta notutuu twarwe tu tu heperwa momahakaeneno wokotjiveta. Ovahongwa mave sokuyandja ombango onyingi kondjiviro yomambo wapeke nge ungurisiwa potuveze pekepeke. Ovahongwa wina mave kaenda komurungu okukondja okuyerura ondjiviro yavo mounongo wokuhungira mozongaro notuveze pekepeke otja komahakaeneno ku na ovaungure pekepeke tjimuna ovaungure votjiwara, ovaungure votutumbo novikunwa, ovayandjandunge votjiwara poo ovahunge nao.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHW 3712 Otjiherero in the Work Situation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji tara tjine komahungiriro wakumwe momahakaeneno womozongetjesa, moviungura vyotjiwara na mozonganda zomasekirisiro. Ovahongwa mave rihongo okuyandja omahungi nokutjanga otutuu twokotjiveta otuhandjauke. Omahungiriro wakumwe momahakaeneno wokotjiveta, tjimuna mozombongarero nao ongu maye hongwa. Ovahongwa wina mave hongwa omahungiriro nge ungurisiwa motutuu twokotjiveta mozonganda zomasekirisiro na mozonganda zomahongero wouveruke.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.22 Otjiherero Studies

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Otjiherero Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Otjiherero fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Otjiherero with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Otjiherero according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Otjiherero Studies*:

- (a) pass in Otjiherero at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLHL 3581	Literary Appreciation of Otjiherero
2	HLAC 3582	Language and Culture

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLHO 3631	Oral Literature of Otjiherero	
2	HLHM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero	HLSS 3631

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Otjiherero Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Otjiherero Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLHS 3731	Syntax of Otjiherero*
1	HLHC 3712	Creative Writing in Otjiherero
2	HLHP 3732	Poetry of Otjiherero

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
All students take the following two (2) year-Courses:	
HLHR 3810	Research project in Otjiherero
HLHW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Otjiherero
Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLHE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLHD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLHA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLHL 3581 Literary Appreciation of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

HLAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**13 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course reflects on the major language families of Africa and how Namibian languages relate to them and the roles that are assigned to the Namibian languages. This course is also intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. Particular domains of languages and cultures will be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji kaenda ohunga nomahangeno womaraka wa Afrika na wina nokutja omaraka wa Namibia ye na orupe vi ku na omahangeno ngo na wina oviungura mbya yandjewa komaraka wa Namibia. Otjirihongwa hi tja tanderwa kutja ovahongwa ve ritare oveni, omerimwino wavo oveni nokutja eraka nombazu kavi yenene okuhangewa. Oviungwe pekepeke vyomaraka nozombazu pekepeke oku maku hungirirwa nokusasanekwa motjirihongwa hi, tjimuna omarukiro womana, omiano vyouzamumwe, omahungiro omahahungama nozongaro zomeritjindiro potuveze pekepeke. Ovahongwa mave raerwa kutja ve yakure ozondya zeraka poo omahungiro wotukondwa otjomekurisiro weraka.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.

By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems* and *sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise and describe how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for HLHM 3632 *Phonology & Morphology of Otjiherero* and HLHD 3820 *Historical Linguistics of Otjiherero*.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi matji ungurwa i ovahongwa avehe mbe ungura omaraka wa Afrika nu otjotjiungurisiwa tja tanderwa okurongerisa ovahongwa movina na momambo ngu maye ve vatere okuzuva nawa wozombosiro zeraka ngamwa na wina omiano vyomaposisiro wazo.

Momerihongero nga ovahongwa mave tjiwa omauzeu nge munika po, omambo nge ungurisiwa nomiano vyomaposisiro wozombosiro mbi ri oviina ovinandengu momerihongero nomakonononeno weraka.

Momerihongero wozombosiro nomaposisiro wazo, ovahongwa mave tjiwa omiano mbi ungurisiwa kokutara kutja ozombosiro ze ne nge ri ozonandengu meraka ndo: omapanguunino ngu maye kahurura ombosiro yeraka ndo. Momerihongero womiano womaposisiro wozombosiro wazo nomarundurukiro wozombosiro, ovahongwa mave yenene okuzemburuka nokuhandjaura kutja ozombosiro zeraka ze hwangasana vi. Ovahongwa mave yenene okutjiwa

omuwano ozondundo zomambo mbu ze hakaena, na wina okuhanga omaheero womambo otja kozotona zawo momaraka tjiva.

Ngunda otjirihongwa hi amatji kurisa ounongo wovahongwa momatjangero nomatamunino womambo, otjo tji zika ongunde ovahongwa ku mave rihongere ozombosiro nomaposisiro wazo momaraka handumba. Otjirihongwa hi otjo otjipatururandjira ku ihi HLHM 3632 Phonology & Morphology of Otjiherero (Omerihongero wozombosiro zOtjiherero nOndungiro yOmambo wOtjiherero) na ihi HLHD 3820 Historical Linguistics of Otjiherero (Ekuruhungi rEraka rOtjiherero).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHO 3631 Oral Literature of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: : In this course students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The course should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Content: This Course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Otjiherero. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalized subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji hepa ondjiviro yomahungiriro omaheze weraka, mena rokutja mu tjo ovahongwa ve kongdonona nokukahurura ozombosiro nondungiro yomambo wOtjiherero. Otjirihongwa hi tji yandja ondjiviro ombaturuke movitjita noviuṇe vyeraka mbi ri mourekoto wouripura wovahongwa nu mbu ve ha tjiwa kutja vi ri vi. Ngunda otjirihongwa hi amatji hongo ovahongwa okuungurisa eraka raina osemba mokuhungira na mokuṭjanga, otjo katji hongo ouheze weraka.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLHS 3731 Syntax of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This Course also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes sentences of Otjiherero, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication purposes.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi wina tji hepa ondjiviro yomahungiriro omaheze weraka, mena rokutja mu tjo ovahongwa ve kongdonona nokukahurura omihewo vyOtjiherero, ondungiro yavyo nokutja omihewo vi hondjwa vi kumwe. Otjirihongwa hi tji yandja ondjiviro ombaturuke movitjita noviuṇe vyongaramatika yOtjiherero mbi ri mourekoto wouripura wovahongwa nu ndji ve ha tjiwa kutja i ri vi. Ondjiviro nounongo mbu ve rihongo mba mau tungu ongunde yomaungurisiro wongaramatika nomiano omisemba vyomahungiriro, nondando yomaungurisiro omasemba weraka momahakaeneno.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHC 3712 Creative Writing in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: **Content:** This Course is designed to give the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongaro noviune vyomatjangero omameme nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjangwa womihoko pekepeke. Otjo tji sokuhonga ovahongwa onunongo wokutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise oviyandjewa nondjiviro yavo mokumema ovitjangwa pekepeke.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHP 3732 Poetry of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This Course is designed to give the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongaro noviune vyomatjangero omameme nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjangwa womihoko pekepeke. Otjo tji sokuhonga ovahongwa onunongo wokutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise oviyandjewa nondjiviro yavo mokumema ovitjangwa pekepeke.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLHR 3810 Research project in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: **Content:** This Course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Otjiherero in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s). Alternatively, the student will be trained in the use of dedicated software for linguistic analysis/transcription (e.g. Toolbox, Elan, praat etc.), so as to get a thorough understanding of the morphology of the language, and do a smaller assignment based on that software.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji kuramena po orupa rwongondonono pu pe undjirwa komuhongwa okutoorora epu ndi ma kondonona mOtjiherero pamwe nomayandjirero wOrupa rwOmerihongero wOmaraka nOmamemwatjangwa. Kombund' omatoororero wepu omuhongwa auhe otje tuna nokunana ondjendo yomakondonono we nokuiyaris komumuvatere. Kombunda yondjendo ye ndji tji ya yakurwa, omuhongwa otje uta nongondonono ye nokutjanga ombapira yomakondonono pamwe nomamwino we mongondonono ndja tji na omambo nge ri pokati 10 000 nga 15 000 otja komazeve rworupa ndwo nu pamwe nombatere nondunge yomitiiri ye poo yozomitiiri ze. Poo komunda warwe omuhongwa ma yenene okuhongwa ovivatere vyokombiuta mbi vatera omahongwa okupanguuna omambo notona (tj. Toolbox, Elan, Praat na vyarwe), kutja omuhongwa ma tjiwe nokuzuva nawa ondugiro yomambo nozombosiro meraka, nokuungura ouungura ousupi otja kotjivatere tjokombiuta tja hongwa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLHW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: **Content:** This Course is designed to give the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongaro noviune vyomatjangero omameme nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjangwa womihoko pekepeke. Otjo tji sokuhonga ovahongwa onunongo wokutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise oviyandjewa nondjiviro yavo mokumema ovitjangwa pekepeke

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: **Content:** This Course centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of formal linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The course concentrates on discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisement, admonitions) and production of own samples.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji kaenda ongondoroka nomaungurisiro weraka enamuinyo otja tji ri ungurisiwa motjiwana, nungwari otja kounongo nondjiviro yeraka ovahongwa ndji ve rihonga mozombura ozondenga. Tjinene otjirihongwa matji tara kounongo womaungurisiro weraka otja komatoororero womuungurise weraka otja keraka orini pu mari yandjere. Ounongo wovahongwa wokupanguuna nokumema mau ungurisiwa. Otjirihongwa matji tara komahandjauri woviune vyomiano omisemba vyomahungiriro nomaheero, omapanguunino wouhungi wokotjinyo noutjangwa (tj. omahungi, omazuvarisiro, ouhungi wovirandisiwa, omaronga) novahongwa okuungura ouhungi wavo oveni.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This Course is intended to give the students general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative Orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

Omurya: *Otjirihongwa hi tja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ehi rokongotwe moviunge vyomamemwahungi otja tji vi ye muna momaraka wa Afrika notja tji tu ye vaza movitjangwa pekepeke. Nu wina tji honga ovahongwa omiano pekepeke vyomakongdononeno momerihongero womamemwahungi mOafrika nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise omiano vyomakongdononeno omisemba. Momerihongero womasasanekero womamemwahungi, ovahongwa mave sokuungurisa ounongo nondjiviro ndji ve rihonga momamemwahungi womaraka wavo oveni.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This Course consists of a common component (about 14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (about 14 weeks) attended separately by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaa languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family, with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

Omurya: *Otjirihongwa hi tji na orupa rumwe rwovahongwa avehe (ovivike 14) mbe rihonga omaraka wa Afrika na rwarwe rweraka arihe ku ro orini (ovivike 14), ovahongwa veraka arihe pu mave hongwa peke ku vo oveni. Motjirihongwa hi eraka arihe mari hepa kutja omuhongwa auhe ma kare notjiungura tji ma kongonona.*

Orupa rwovahongwa avehe pamwe: Morupa ndwi ovahongwa mave hongwa ounahepero womerihongero womakurungi womaraka, pu mape rihongwa omarundurukiro womaraka otja koruveze tji ru kaenda. Mape hongwa omiano pekepeke vyomahangeno womaraka nekurungi romahangeno womaraka, omuano omaraka mbu ye yendayenda omaye runduruka nga tji maye yekuvaza pu ye ri nai. Ovahongwa mave hongwa okurihongwa ku vo oveni mokurihonga omiano vyomarundurukiro womaraka nomiano mbi ungurisiwa mokukongonona ekurungi romaraka. Omatjiviro wozongunde nomatokero wozondya zeraka ovahongwa oku mave tarere ekurungi reraka ravo nokupaha mo oviungura mbi mave sokukongonona.

Orupa rweraka ku ro orini: Ovahongwa mave rihongo ekurungi romarundurukiro wOtjiherero nozondya zaro otja komuhoko waro, na wina okurisanekana ku na omaraka warwe wopopezu poo amazumwe na ro. Omakutiro maye zu mekurungi indi ekurukuru, ekurungi romeyero wOvaherero nomihoko vyarwe, omahakaeneno womihoko nomarundurukiro weraka. Oviunge vyozoneya zOtjiherero mavi kongonona.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The topics to be discussed in this course are techniques, strategies and approaches of translation process and terminography. Different translation procedures for translating different texts for different purposes and in different contexts will be presented in this course. This course does not prescribe any rules but discusses them analytically and explain how they fit for different purposes and within different contexts of texts, because translators do not always use the same strategy to translate all kinds of texts. This course also discusses techniques of translating proverbs and idiomatic expressions; and coinage of new words for words and expressions that do not exist in a particular language.

Omurya: *Omapu ngu maye hongwa motjirihongwa hi omiano vyomatorokero, omakaendisiro womatorokero nomihunga pekepeke vyomatorokero nomatungiro womambo otja tji pe tjitwa momaunguriro womambo womambo. Omakaendisiro pekepeke womatorokero womatjangwa pekepeke otja kozondando pekepeke otja kozongaro pekepeke mavi hongwa motjirihongwa hi. Otjirihongwa hi katji na kuninikiza omaungurisiro womazeve tjiva womatorokero kutja arihe nga ungurisiwa nungwari matji ye hongo uriri mongaro ombaturuke nokuyehandjaura kutja ya sere okuungurisiwa vi otja kozongaro pekepeke zovitjangwa pekepeke, mena rokutja omutoroke ka ungurisa omuano umwe okutoroka na wo oviitjangwa mbi ri mozongaro pekepeke. Otjirihongwa hi wina matji hongo omiano vyomatorokero womiano vya Tjipangandjara nomiano vyohungiriro; na wina omamemeno womambo nomahungiriro omape nge ha vazerwe po mOtjiherero.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLHA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This Course consists of a common component (about 14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (about 14 weeks) attended separately by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaa languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family, with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji na orupa rumwe rwovahongwa avehe (ovivike 14) mbe rihonga omaraka wa Afrika na rwarwe rweraka arihe ku ro orini (ovivike 14), ovahongwa veraka arihe pu mave hongwa peke ku vo oveni. Motjirihongwa hi eraka arihe mari hepa kutja omuhongwa auhe ma kare notjiungura tji ma kondonona.

Orupa rwovahongwa avehe pamwe: Morupa ndwi ovahongwa mave hongwa ounahepero womerihongero womakurhungi womaraka, pu mape rihongwa omarundurukiro womaraka otja koruveze tji ru kaenda. Mape hongwa omiano pekepeke vyomahangeno womaraka nekuruhungi romahangeno womaraka, omuano omaraka mbu ye yendayenda omaye runduruka nga tji maye yekuvaza pu ye ri nai. Ovahongwa mave hongwa okurihongwa ku vo oveni mokurihonga omiano vyomarundurukiro womaraka nomiano mbi ungurisiwa mokukondonona ekuruhungi romaraka. Omatjivisiro wozongunde nomatokero wozondya zeraka ovahongwa oku mave tarere ekuruhungi reraka ravo nokupaha mo oviungura mbi mave sokukondonona.

Orupa rweraka ku ro orini: Ovahongwa mave rihongo ekuruhungi romarundurukiro wOtjiherero nozondya zaro otja komuhoko waro, na wina okurisaneka ku na omaraka warwe wopopezu poo amazamumwe na ro. Omakutiro maye zu mekuruhungi indi ekurukuru, ekuruhungi romeyero wOvaherero nomihoko vyarwe, omahakaeneno womihoko nomarundurukiro weraka. Oviuṅpe vyozoneḽa zOtjiherero mavi kondononwa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.23 Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Introduction

Philosophy is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Dr N Masoud (tel. 206 3235 – Email:mnassor@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) *Courses* below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HPHL 3581	Introduction to Critical Thinking and Argumentation
2	HPHL 3582	Introduction Philosophical Analysis

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites, co-requisite and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
Students register for a total of three (3) <i>Courses</i> according to the following rules:			
All students register for the following two (2) compulsory <i>Courses</i> :			
1	HPHL 3631	Theories of Ethics and Moral Philosophy	HPHL 3581
2	HPHL 3632	Issues in Applied Ethics	HPHL 3581
Students add a further one (1) <i>course</i> , selected from the list below:			
2	HPHL 3612	African Philosophy	-

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a major subject register for a total of three (3) <i>Courses</i> according to the following rules:			
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a minor subject register for a total of two (2) <i>Courses</i> according to the following rules:			
All students register for the following compulsory <i>course</i> :			
1	HPHL 3771	Topics in Political Philosophy	HPHL 3581 & HPHL 3582
1	HPHL 3751	Philosophy of Science and Technology	HPHL 3581 & HPHL 3582
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a minor subject add a further one (1) <i>course</i> , selected from the list below:			
2	HPHL 3772	Environmental Ethics	-

Fourth Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
Students who want to take Philosophy and Applied Ethics as a SINGLE MAJOR MUST take all the following courses during the 4 th year (=128 credits)			
1	HPHL 3811	Civic and Professional Ethics	HPHL 3631
1	HPHL 3851	Chinese, Indian and Arabic Philosophical Traditions	HPHL 3581
1	HPHL 3831	Development Ethics	
2	HPHL 3812	Bioethics	
2	HPHL 3852	Philosophy of Law	
2	HPHL 3872	Business Ethics	
1 & 2	HPHL 3810	Research Project	
Students who want to take Philosophy and Applied Ethics as a MAJOR MUST take the three (3) compulsory and (1) one elective, plus three (3) second major courses			
1	HPHL 3811	Civic and Professional Ethics	HPHL 3631
1	HPHL 3831	Development Ethics	-
1 & 2	HPHL 3810	Research Project	
Students add a further one (1) course, selected from the list below:			
2	HPHL 3812	Bioethics	
2	HPHL 3852	Philosophy of Law	
2	HPHL 3872	Business Ethics	

Notes: Students who intend to do a single major at fourth-year level must apply to the Head of the Philosophy Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year. Also, in order to opt for a single major a student must pass all philosophy modules from 1st to 3rd year with an average of 60% in total; a student can have one outstanding subject in other area.

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPHL 3581 Introduction to Critical Thinking and Argumentation

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The aim of this course is to enable students to acquire the basic techniques and skills for critical thinking and argumentation. It specifically aims at helping the students to improve the quality of their thinking and argumentation by making commitment to reason and fair-mindedness. In addition to familiarizing students with elementary methods of argument composition and analysis, the course is further designed aid them in understanding the essential principles involved in the theory and practice of reasoned decision making by avoiding formal and informal fallacies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% (minimum 3 assessments) & Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour paper)

HPHL 3582 Introduction to Philosophical Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the method of philosophy and to show how to apply philosophical analysis in their own studies. Specific reference is made to metaphysics and epistemology in order to explain the relation between philosophical analysis, reflective reasoning and scientific knowledge. The aim is also to give the students a multi and cross-cultural approach to philosophy and philosophical analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPHL 3631 Theories of Ethics and Moral Philosophy

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisites: HPHL 3581

Content: The aims of this course are to give a cross-cultural overview of the main approaches as well as the major questions of social and moral philosophy. It leads the student into in-depth study of major themes in social and moral thought and theory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3632 Issues in Applied Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Pre-requisites: HPHL 3581

Content: The course aims to deal with difficult moral questions and controversial moral issues that people actually face in their lives. The course intends to show that the philosophical examination, from a moral standpoint, of particular issues in private and public life that are matters of moral judgment. It is thus an ethic that attempts to use philosophical methods to identify the morally correct course of action in various fields of human life. This course will provide a forum for discussion of a selection of topics in applied ethics as well as for some of the deeper philosophical principles and problems underlying disagreements about these issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3612 African Philosophy

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to various trends and to the works of the most well-known authors on African philosophy. The overall purpose of the course is to lead the students from merely learning about African philosophy into engaging with it philosophically.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPHL 3771 Topics in Political Philosophy

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPHL 3581 & HPHL 3582

Content: This course will concentrate on a specific issue in contemporary political philosophy. Typical topics include civil disobedience, war and peace, theories of political revolution, theories of utopia, and punishment and criminal justice. It will also include feminism and liberalism, capitalism, socialism and democracy, globalization ethics, immigration and identity' group rights, global solidarity, distributive justice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3751 Philosophy of Science and Technology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPHL 3581 & HPHL 3582

Content: This course aims to show how the modern world is shaped by science and technology while providing a systematic study of science and technology and the fundamental reasons that motivates scientific discoveries. It will look at the formal dynamics of technology as a continuing collective enterprise which advances by its own 'laws of motion'. The course will offer understanding of scientific knowledge, theories and methods. It will also show how technology plays an important role in our social, political, economic and cultural life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3772 Environmental Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to examine the current theoretical and practical issues contained in the field of environmental ethics which is a growing area in philosophy. This course addresses obligations to future generations, human relationships to nature, pollution, diminishing species and expanding public awareness of environmental problems and how different people and nations around the world feel and respond to environmental concerns.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPHL 3811 Civic and Professional Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPHL 3631

Content: The aims of the course are to impart to students theoretical and practical understanding of various ethical theories and enforce a clear distinction between the requirements of public ethics and our personal moral and social commitments. This course will also deal with concrete professions and scrutinize how they ought to behave ethically in professional settings and how they formulate proper moral judgments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3851 Chinese, Indian and Arabic Philosophical Traditions

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPHL 3631

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce oriental philosophic traditions focusing on the immense contributions they have made in the world. The aim is to show that Oriental philosophies have very profound effect in shaping ideas in the oriental world and are very much embodied in the everyday life of its people. The course examines the main trends and philosophical ideas innate in these philosophical systems. It introduces students to an organized vision of oriental philosophical trends particularly in China, Korea, India and in the Arab World. It helps one to understand the foundations of these systems of thought and it surveys the most significant among them such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism, Vedas and Zen Buddhism, Islamic mystical dimension of Sufism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3831 Development Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: The aim of this course is to explore the role of philosophical reasoning and analysis in the development issues. The course will inspire students to apply philosophical theories and philosophical argumentation in real context to tackle current ethical and political dilemmas faced by pluralist African countries in social and economic transition. The course will pose questions like what is meant by ethics of development. How can philosophical analysis and critical ethical reflection be applied in the issues of local and global development? Why is the concept of development itself contested? Should we understand development as change, intervention, improvement and/or progress? Who has a right to aid and who has responsibility to give aid – and on what basis – specifically in international resource allocation?

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3821 Bioethics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: The aim of this course is to study the reasonableness of human choices and actions that typically occur in life sciences, healthcare and in medical practice in such issues like end-of-life decision, artificial reproduction, research ethics, cloning, and stem cell research. This course offers a brief overview of ethics and analyzes the moral values and principles relevant to medical practice and bioethics to particular situations. The course hopes to develop moral wisdom and moral virtue in persons involved in such sensitive areas.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3852 Philosophy of Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPHL 3631

Content: The aim of the course is to develop an analysis of the nature of law and legal systems and their relation to morality and social ethics. The students will learn to critically evaluate the philosophical basis of legal authority as well as the moral rational behind legal decision making and ethical jurisprudence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3872 Business Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:**16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:**

Content: This course aims to introduce contemporary and controversial ethical issues facing the business community. The course will be specifically based on moral reasoning, moral dilemmas, law and morality, equity, justice and fairness, ethical standards, moral development, moral responsibility and obligation for members of the workforce and society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPHL 3810 Research Project

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:**32**Prerequisite:**

Content: To independently be able to produce an academic paper that is intelligently researched and relevant to the programme undertaken.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

F.24 Political Studies

Introduction

Political Studies is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme by the Department of Political and Administrative Studies in the Faculty of Economics and Management Science.

Subject Convenor: Mr V Tonchi (tel. 206 3780– Email: vtonchi@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the prerequisite for the first year level course *CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics* below.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register take the following *Courses* according to the following rules:

Semester	Code	Course Title
2	CPIG 3572	Government Studies
2	CMPP 3572	Principles of Management

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
Students register for any three (3) <i>Courses</i> below:			
1	CPNP 3671	Namibian Politics	CPIG 3572
1	CPPW 3671	Western Political Philosophy	CPIG 3572
2	CPPP 3672	African Political Philosophy	CPIG 3572, and ULCE 3419
2	CPCP 3672	Contemporary African Politics	CPIG 3572, and ULCE 3419

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students pursuing <i>Political Studies</i> as a minor subject up to forth year level should register for the following three (3) <i>Courses</i> below:			
1	CPPP3771	Public Policy	CPIG 3572
1	PSA 3771	The State in Africa	
2	CPPI 3772	International Political Economy	CPIG 3572

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-seven (28) Courses (432 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisites
Students pursuing <i>Political Studies</i> as a minor subject register for the three (3) of the Courses below:			
1	CPSS 3871	Political Economy of Southern Africa	CPPI 3772
2	CPCP 3872	Comparative Politics	CPIG 3572
2	CPDR 3872	Conflict and Dispute Resolution	CPPP 3771

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

CMPP 3572 Principles of Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPIG 3572 Government Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

CPNP 3671 Namibian Politics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisites: CPIG 3572 Government Studies

Content: This course introduces students to the political history of the country, focusing on: pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial administrations with a preface on political and economic theories applied thereto; it evaluates the role of the UNO in bringing about independence, and the post-colonial politics with emphasis on the democratisation and decentralisation processes, and assesses the value of Namibia's membership in regional, continental and international organisations in terms of national development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPPW 3671 Western Political Philosophy

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: CPIG 3572 Government Studies

Content: This course develops and unlocks a student's understanding, scholarly disposition and critical thinking skills on some of the most perennial questions in Western political philosophy. These include: the nature of philosophical reasoning and discourse; the State of Nature; justifying the State; who should rule?; the place of liberty; the distribution of property; individualism and justice. Political insights will be culled from the writing and ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPPP 3672 African Political Philosophy

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: CPIG 3572 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Content: The historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy are explored, with reference to core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender and normative ideas such as justice, obligations, rights and equality. These ideas are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed and been informed by them. The contemporary discourses and trends within African thought are explored in the works of Achebe, Akoko, Boduntin, Appiah and Soyinka.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPCP 3672 Contemporary African Politics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:**16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: CPIG 3572 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Content: An overview of contemporary African politics, with a focus on the social categories relevant to the study of colonial and post-colonial politics: ethnicity, race, class, gender, culture, and sub-colonialism. Party rule, military and bureaucratic systems of rule, and the debate on the post-colonial state are also emphasised. Additionally, democratisation in Africa, the African Union, the New Partnership and their relevance to contemporary Africa are investigated.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

CPPP 3771 Public Policy

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: *CPIG 3572 Government Studies*

Content: The course seeks to inculcate in students a sense of appreciation of the need and the complexity of (public) policy process; and to provide an understanding of policy theories and conceptual framework and rationale; to facilitate academic discussions on policy functions, processes, scope, domains and arena, levels, quality of actors, and the instruments for implementation and evaluation; and the role of public policy in national development and international co-existence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPSA 3771 The State in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Pre-requisites: None

Module Description:

This course focuses on debates on the State in Africa from a diversity of theoretical perspectives, Western and African, such as modernization/development theory, structuralism, neo-Marxism, post-structuralism, failure of state theories and state-in-society approaches, globalization and the future of the State and post-coloniality. Capita Selecta of case studies, mostly from West and Southern Africa.

Module assessment: Continuous assessment: 50%: 2 tests
Examination: 50%: 1 x 3 hour paper

CPIR 3771 International Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: *CPIG 3572 Government Studies*

Content: This course introduces conceptual discourses on the nature of world society and the sociology of the global system. The development of the modern international system is outlined, through the theoretical prisms of realism, neo-realism, liberalism, and structuralism, post-modernism and normative theories such as constructivism. The place of concepts such as state, power and security are interrogated. Substantive issues such as foreign policy, human rights and global governance are investigated. The context and relationship of Africa in the international system is also considered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

CPSS 3871 Political Economy of Southern Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisites: *CPPI 3772 International Political Economy*

Content: The course deals with contemporary developments in southern Africa, such as regional formation (SADC, COMESA, SACU), peace and security, state consolidation, democratisation, sustainable development, and it examines southern Africa's position in the global political economy with reference to the SAPs and the politics of foreign aid.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPCP 3872 Comparative Politics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisites: *CPIG 3572 Government Studies*

Content: A comparative exploration of the structures and institutions of the polity; globalisation and its impacts on the state; comparative democratisation and the future of the state in a post-Cold War world with special emphasis on Sub-Saharan Africa; civil society state interaction; comparative party systems. Case studies mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CPDR 3872 Conflict and Dispute Resolution

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisites: *CPPP 3771 Public Policy 1*

Content: This course surveys the political and economic hegemonic systems in a global context with the aim to identify specific causes of conflicts, leading to the debate on policy making and policy priorities, peace keeping management, functional approaches to conflict resolution and sustenance of international security. Factors to be discussed will include the dynamics of internal security for nation-states; intra-state security; imperatives of peace and economic growth; and the question of purposeful alliance, coalitions and collectivism in the face of the constant threats to the existing deterrence measures that have been put in place by nations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.25 Portuguese as Applied and Business Language

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Portuguese, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Portuguese and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Ms Marlene Azevedo (tel. 206 3096 – email: mazevedo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Portuguese, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Portuguese, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Portuguese at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Portuguese exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPB 3581	Foundations of Portuguese
2	HLPB 3582	Portuguese for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese
1	HLPB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese
2	HLPB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPB 3711	Foundations of Business Portuguese
2	HLPB 3732	Portuguese for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLPB 3581 Foundations of Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Portuguese as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Portuguese. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Portuguese-speaking community.

Conteúdos: Este curso proporciona um primeiro contacto com a língua portuguesa e subsequentemente com a cultura portuguesa. Neste módulo, os discentes serão expostos a diversas situações, de teor linguístico e cultural, e adquirirão as competências necessárias que incitem a interação nessas mesmas situações. Aprenderão, ainda, a utilizar a língua portuguesa para satisfazer as suas necessidades básicas, numa comunidade falante de língua portuguesa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLPB 3582 Portuguese for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Lusophonous community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos continuam a adquirir as competências linguísticas e culturais necessárias para a sua subsistência numa comunidade lusófona, ex: preencher formulários, fazer perguntas (ex: onde é a casa de banho, a saída, etc.) e a dar informação pessoal. Neste ponto de situação, a interação com outros falantes da língua continua a ser um desafio, mas pode ser exequível se o interlocutor for paciente e estiver preparado para ajudar. Durante as instruções dadas pelo docente, enfatiza-se sobretudo a pronúncia e a articulação. Para além disso, os discentes expandem o seu vocabulário e aprendem a fazer atividades de produção escrita simples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLPB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Portuguese audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Portuguese.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, o foco está na aquisição de competências de compreensão oral e de expressão oral, dando-se ênfase à pronúncia e à entoação. Os discentes são expostos a uma diversidade de situações, nos exercícios de conversação, eles devem estabelecer um diálogo, e nos exercícios auditivos, eles devem extrair a informação relevante de um texto ou de um diálogo. Os alunos devem ser capazes de falar sobre si próprios e sobre o que fazem.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Portuguese. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos adquirem as competências básicas necessárias para produzir enunciados escritos em português. Dá-se especial atenção à ortografia e à sintaxe. Para além disso, os discentes leem e compreendem uma série de textos curtos e estruturados, encontrados em situações da vida quotidiana.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Portuguese.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos continuam a enriquecer as suas competências comunicativas. O curso foca-se na interação necessária utilizada no ambiente de trabalho, incluindo competências de oralidade e de escrita. Aspectos mais complexos de conversação e de produção escrita são introduzidos, tais como, fazer sugestões, expressar ideias e falar sobre planos de futuro em Português.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLPB 3711 Foundations of Business Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 7

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Conteúdos: *Este curso foca-se na aquisição primordial de competências comunicativas necessárias para o mundo dos negócios. Os alunos redigem cartas e outros documentos exigidos em comunicações comerciais. A aquisição de vocabulário específico é o objetivo fundamental deste curso. Os alunos continuam a melhorar as suas competências orais numa diversidade de cenários e de situações.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPB 3732 Portuguese for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Conteúdos: *Este curso foca-se sobretudo nas comunicações voltadas para os negócios e para a indústria hoteleira. Os alunos aprendem a fazer apresentações e a escrever cartas formais de natureza mais complexa. Os enunciados comunicativos, em situações formais, tais como reuniões, também são introduzidos. Ademais, os alunos contactam com documentos atuais e situações encontradas na indústria hoteleira.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. demonstrate grammatical competence in the Portuguese language;
2. demonstrate understanding and mastery of the syntactical aspects and the morphology of this language;
3. distinguish the variations of the Portuguese language spoken in the various Lusophone countries;
4. demonstrate knowledge of the various literary genres and various Portuguese authors of different phases of the Portuguese history as well as from Lusophone countries;
5. describe the impact of the African Portuguese literature during the colonial era;
6. describe how the Portuguese literature developed during the post-colonial era;
7. demonstrate understanding of the Portuguese culture and how it has evolved in history;
8. recognise what is considered as Portuguese culture.

Subject Convenor: Ms Marlene Azevedo (tel. 206 3096 – email: mazevedo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Portuguese Studies*:

- (a) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level**Curriculum Compilation**

Students register for the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPS 3581	Basic Portuguese Patterns
2	HLPS 3582	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese

Second Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPS 3611	Complex Portuguese Patterns
2	HLPS 3632	Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture
2	HLPS 3652	Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese

Third Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Portuguese Studies* as a **major subject** register for all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing *Portuguese Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three (3) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLPS 3711	Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese
1	HLPS 3731	Portuguese Lusophone Relations
2	HLPS 3752	Portuguese Cultural History

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1 & 2	HLPS 3810	Research project in Portuguese
1 & 2	HLPS 3820	Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature
1 & 2	HLPS 3840	Applied Linguistics in Portuguese
1 & 2	HLPS 3860	African Portuguese Literature

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLPS 3581 Basic Portuguese Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Acquainting students with formal Portuguese grammar, thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

Conteúdos: Este módulo tem como intuito familiarizar os alunos com a gramática portuguesa, instigando uma melhoria nas competências comunicativas e de expressão escrita em diversos contextos sociais.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3582 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary Portuguese literary and culture concepts.

Conteúdos: Este módulo tem como objetivo dar a conhecer aos alunos os géneros literários, assim como, textos pragmáticos e conceitos contemporâneos da literatura e da cultura portuguesas.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLPS 3611 Complex Portuguese Patterns

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancing students' communicative skills and written expression by focusing on central aspects of Portuguese grammar.

Conteúdos: Este módulo pretende aumentar as competências comunicativas e de expressão escrita dos alunos, através da focalização em aspetos centrais da gramática portuguesa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3632 Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent Portuguese history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

Conteúdos: Este módulo tem o objetivo de consciencializar os alunos para a relação entre os textos literários e a sociedade, evidenciando a recente história de Portugal, a evolução da sociedade e materiais relevantes publicados.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3652 Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Analysis of various types of Portuguese texts enabling students to identify, produce and present similar texts.

Conteúdos: Este módulo tem o propósito de levar os alunos a analisar vários tipos de textos em língua portuguesa, permitindo-lhes identificar, produzir e apresentar textos semelhantes.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLPS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancing students' communicative skills in Portuguese by concentrating on Portuguese syntax to enable them to practically use it on academic writing.

Conteúdos: *Conteúdos: Este módulo tem o propósito de melhorar as competências comunicativas dos alunos, centrando-se na sintaxe portuguesa, de forma a permitir o seu uso na escrita académica.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3731 Portuguese Lusophone Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Read selected Portuguese texts of colonial and post colonial literature with reference to lusophone African countries and depicting several aspects of present and past relationship between these countries and Portugal.

Conteúdos: *Este módulo centra-se na leitura selecionada de textos literários de língua portuguesa, pertencentes à literatura colonial e pós-colonial, alusivos a países africanos lusófonos. Pretende, pois, retratar vários aspetos da relação entre o passado e o presente destes países e Portugal.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3752 Portuguese Cultural History

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Introduction to Portuguese cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the end of the Portuguese Monarchy in 1910. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in Portuguese society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

Conteúdos: *Neste módulo, há a apresentação da história cultural e literária portuguesa, desde o absolutismo até ao fim da monarquia portuguesa, em 1910. Abarcando, ainda, o estudo de textos literários selecionados e as exteriorizações culturais na sociedade portuguesa desse período. Os alunos devem fazer pesquisas e tecer apresentações, adequadamente, utilizando um discurso académico, oral e escrito.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HLPS 3810 Research project in Portuguese (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Portuguese linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of about 10 000 to 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Before submitting the final draft of the research project, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers.

Conteúdos: *Neste módulo, o aluno deverá selecionar um tema de pesquisa, relativo a linguística ou a literatura portuguesa, sob a orientação do Departamento de Estudos Linguísticos e Literários. Inicialmente, os alunos assistirão a aulas de metodologia de pesquisa. Depois da seleção de um tema, cada aluno preparará e apresentará uma proposta de pesquisa ao seu supervisor. Após a aprovação da proposta, o aluno levará a cabo a sua pesquisa e escreverá um projeto de pesquisa, com cerca de 10000 a 15000 palavras, de acordo com as diretrizes departamentais e com a orientação do supervisor. Antes da submissão final do projeto de pesquisa, cada discente apresentará a sua pesquisa a uma audiência de pares.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HLPS 3820 Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Study several selected texts from the first republic to contemporary Portugal in conjunction with the relevant aspects of the Portuguese society.

Conteúdos: *Este módulo foca-se no estudo de vários textos selecionados, desde a Primeira República até ao Portugal contemporâneo, coadunando-se aspetos relevantes da sociedade portuguesa.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3840 Applied Linguistics in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Examine psycho-socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Lusophone situation.

Conteúdos: *Este módulo centraliza-se na análise de aspetos psicolinguísticos e sociolinguísticos, no caso particular lusófono.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLPS 3860 African Portuguese Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Study of selected cultural and literary texts and authors from those Portuguese speaking countries during their independence movements and after their political independence.

Conteúdos: *Este módulo desenvolve o estudo de textos selecionados culturais e literários de países africanos de expressão portuguesa, durante os seus movimentos de independência e após a sua independência política.*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.27 Professional Communication

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Professional Communication* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. demonstrate understanding of the concept of *communication* and its various manifestations as applied to the professional environment;
2. communicate effectively through the oral and aural channels in his/her profession, including the medium of the telephone;
3. plan and produce a range of functional professional documents and correspondence pieces effectively;
4. make effective presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids;
5. understand, appreciate and be sensitive to cultural diversity and effectively communicate cross-culturally in person and in writing;
6. conduct applied research on a problem in the field of professional communication and report the results and recommendations of such research in the appropriate form;
7. study practical problems in the field of professional communication and propose viable solutions based on skills, knowledge and experience acquired.

Note: Although *Professional Communication* is a Senate-approved major subject, it is currently offered only as a minor subject, i.e. only up to third year level in the BA programme and only at first year level in the BA (Library Science) and BA (Media Studies) programmes. Further information can be obtained from the subject convenor.

Subject Convenor: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

First Year Level

No 1st year intake for 2015

Second Year Level

No 2nd year intake for 2015

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the Courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLBC 3741	Intercultural Communication
2	HLBC 3722	Presentation Skills (<i>half-course</i>)
1&2	HLBC 3700	Professional Communication

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLBC 3581 Communication Basics

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course introduces the student to the concept of communication and its study as a scientific discipline. The following topics are addressed at elementary level to provide an overview: the history of human communication; the scientific study of communication; the communication process and models representing the communication process; settings of communication; functions of communication; the relation between communication and perception; the relation between language and communication; nonverbal communication; listening; interpersonal communication; small-group communication; public speaking; mass communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen their perception of their own cultures and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture should be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLBC 3611 Language Studies for Communicators

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to sensitise the student to the critical role of language in communication and its function as a social instrument. The following topics will be covered: the relation between written and spoken English; the suprasegmental features of spoken English; language acquisition; accent and dialect; the development and structure of the English vocabulary; grammar and the grammatical characteristics of good writing; linguistic meaning; the language of the media; current trends in language use; writing and commenting on the writing process.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLBC 3632 Professional Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This practical course aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary choice and use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAV 3630 Acting and Voice 2

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPAR 3581

Content: Students build on the basic skills acquired in first year through more advanced relaxation, vocal and presentation techniques. They concentrate on improvisation, role play and vocal delivery. Various genres of literature are analysed and prepared for practical presentation. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity. Students are expected to behave with courtesy and tolerance towards others and be able to give and constructive criticism.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLBC 3741 Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to the Namibian context.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 1^{1/2} hour examination paper)

HLBC 3722 Presentation Skills (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, dispositions and skills in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating oral presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids. Students will be expected to deliver a complete presentation and evaluate peers' presentations as part of the continuous assessment component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLBC 3700 Professional Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course represents a logical progression from first and second year level studies in Professional Communication and develops a student's understanding, dispositions and critical skills in communication in organisations while studying the following topics: the nature and process of communication in organisations; small-group communication; formal meetings; interpersonal communication; listening; non-verbal communication; interviews (including the job application); planning and organising messages; using effective vocabulary and style; producing messages of a high readability; preparing talks and oral reports; effective use of the telephone; producing a range of written messages in organisations (e.g. reports, letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); comprehension and summary; the mass media; using correct grammar; intercultural communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.27 (a) Clinical Psychology (Double Major)

Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA could be completed with a double major consisting of psychology as one major subject as well as one other major subject. Psychology can only be taken as a second major in the BA double major programme. (i.e. for students not pursuing a single major in psychology, psychology must be pursued as a minor subject during the 4th year. That is, for a student doing a double major, psychology must be a minor subject. (i.e. such students may not carry out research projects in psychology as they would not qualify into MA Psychology programs). Alternatively, Psychology could be completed as a single major in Clinical Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e. single major) in Clinical Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:

1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel: 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HPSG 3581	Introduction to Psychology
2	HPSG 3582	Social Psychology

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
2	HPSG 3652	Research Methodology and Statistics	HPSG 3581

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students who want to major in <i>Clinical Psychology DOUBLE MAJOR</i> Must take the following courses during the 3 rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits)			
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581 Co-requisite HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3752	Therapeutic Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Fourth Year Level

Students who are pursuing Clinical Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR Must take the following two (2) compulsory courses during the 4th year plus courses from the first

1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
1	HPSY 3851	Advanced Personality Theories	HPSG 3772
Students further select one (1) from the following five (5) Courses below:			
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSY 3872	Development Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
1	HPSI 3830	Psychological Assessment	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSY 3871	Systems Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
Students add fourth-year level courses of the fourth year major subject (4 courses = 80 credits)			

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytical therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 *Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3851 Advanced Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3772 *Personality Theories*

Content: Society and the individual; personality as social discourse; language and the social self; the self in everyday communication; power, knowledge and the self; social relations, culture and the self; power relations, interdependence and the civilized personality; formation and reconstruction of social selves.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conception influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology* HPSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e. physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** *HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology***Content:** Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** *HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology***Content:** Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industria/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3871 Systems Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** *HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology***Content:** External and Internal family boundaries; Family rules; Family role organization; Power distribution among family members; The communication process; life circle; Variations in Life Cycle; Families Multi-Generational Systems; The Single Parent Family; Differentiation of Self; Societal Emotional Process; Triangles; Nuclear Family emotional systems; Family projection process; Emotional cutoff; Sibling position; Use concepts of micro (individual), mezzo (family), and macro (community) level interaction to assess how pathology affects the individual and other interrelated systems.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.27 (b) Clinical Psychology (Single Major)

Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA Clinical Psychology could be completed as a single major in Clinical Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth – year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e single major) in Clinical Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:

1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel: 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HPSG 3581	Introduction to Psychology
2	HPSG 3582	Social Psychology

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
2	HPSG 3652	Research Methodology and Statistics	HPSG 3581

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students who want to major in <i>Clinical Psychology</i> as a <i>SINGLE MAJOR</i> Must take the following courses during the 3 rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits)			
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581 Co-requisite HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSG 3752	Therapeutic Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)			

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Students may be admitted to *Clinical Psychology* as a single major subject after written application and the passing of a screening process at the end of the third year level. Students who are interested in this option are advised to approach the Head: Department of Human Sciences.

Curriculum Compilation

Students who want to have Clinical Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR Must take all the courses below			
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
1 & 2	HPSG 3800	Research Project in Clinical Psychology	Co-requisite PSG 3871
2	HPSY 3872	Development Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSY 3851	Advanced Personality Theories	HPSG 3772
1	HPSI 3830	Psychological Assessment	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSY 3871	Systems Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Course Descriptors

HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamica approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytical therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 *Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3800 Research Project in Clinical Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3871 *Advanced Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Use of the library and internet resources; writing a proposal; validity & reliability; sampling techniques; data collection; selecting data analysis techniques; APA referencing style; scientific report writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100

HPSY 3851 Advanced Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3772 *Personality Theories*

Content: Society and the individual; personality as social discourse; language and the social self; the self in everyday communication; power, knowledge and the self; social relations, culture and the self; power relations, interdependence and the civilized personality; formation and reconstruction of social selves.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conception influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology* HPSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e. physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology* PSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industria/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3871 Systems Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: External and Internal family boundaries; Family rules; Family role organization; Power distribution among family members; The communication process; life circle; Variations in Life Cycle; Families Multi-Generational Systems; The Single Parent Family; Differentiation of Self; Societal Emotional Process; Triangles; Nuclear Family emotional systems; Family projection process; Emotional cutoff; Sibling position; Use concepts of micro (individual), mezzo (family), and macro (community) level interaction to assess how pathology affects the individual and other interrelated systems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.27 (c) Industrial / Organizational Psychology (Double Major)

Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA could be completed with psychology as one major subject as well as one other major subject. Psychology can only be taken as a second major in the BA double major programme. (i.e. for students not pursuing a single major in psychology, psychology must be pursued as a minor subject during the 4th year. That is, for a student doing a double major, psychology must be a minor subject. (i.e. such students may not carry out research projects in psychology as they would not qualify into MA programs) Alternatively, Industrial / Organizational Psychology could be completed as a single major in Industrial / Organizational Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth – year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e single major) in Industrial / Organizational Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:

1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel: 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HPSG 3581	Introduction to Psychology
2	HPSG 3582	Social Psychology

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
2	HPSG 3652	Research Methodology and Statistics	HPSG 3581

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students who intend to apply for Industrial / Organizational Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR Must take the following courses during the 3 rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits)			
1	HPSI 3731	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSI 3752	Consumer Psychology	HPSI 3631
Plus one (1) of the following courses			
1	HPSG 3751	Career Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3581 Co-requisite HPSG 3611
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Fourth Year Level

Students who want to have Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR Must take the following two (2) compulsory courses during the 4th year plus courses from the first major

1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
1	HPSI 3871	Advanced Organizational / Personnel Psychology	HPSI 3631
Students further select one (1) from the following five (5) Courses below:			
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSI 3812	Psychology Intervention and Human Resources Development	HPSI 3631
2	HPSY 3872	Development Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
1	HPSI 3830	Psychological Assessment	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Students add fourth-year level courses of the first major subjects (4 courses = 80 credits)

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology*

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology* 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3751 Consumer Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSI 3631 *Organizational / Personnel Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories of consumer behaviour; diversity of consumer behaviour and market segmentation; consumer needs and motivation; personality and consumer behaviour; consumer perception; the nature of consumer attitudes as well as consumer attitude formation and change; the influence of sub-cultures consumer behaviour, including cross-cultural consumer behaviour from an international perspective, consumer decision making, ethics in consumer psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3751 Career Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Meaning and significance work; meaning of work in relation to other life roles/stages; career theories; topics related to career issues e.g. career counselling models; non-copying versus behaviours in careers; career decision process; career anchors; career patterns; work-family conflict; career plateauing; the effects of job loss on the individual.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 *Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conception influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3871 Advanced Organizational /Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3772 *Personality Theories*

Content: Employee motivation; leadership and power; group processes; cooperation and conflict; decision making; design and consequences of human resources policies; person-environment fit; personnel selection and assessment; employability and employee development; careers and job mobility.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology* PSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3812 Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3631 *Organizational/Personnel Psychology*

Content: Organizational intervention; human resources strategy/structure/culture; survey feedback; organisational development; compensation/reward management; performance management; group intervention, team building; integrative intervention (conflict between groups), sensitivity training; employee wellness; human resources development; training/coaching/mentoring/talent management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology* PSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.27 (d) Industrial / Organizational Psychology (Single Major)

Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA Industrial/Organizational Psychology could be completed as a single major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth – year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e. single major) in Industrial/Organizational Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:

1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel. 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HPSG 3581	Introduction to Psychology
2	HPSG 3582	Social Psychology

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	Co-requisite HPSG 3581
2	HPSG 3652	Research Methodology and Statistics	HPSG 3581

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
Students who want to major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR Must take the following courses during the 3 rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits)			
1	HPSI 3731	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSI 3752	Consumer Psychology	HPSI 3631
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)			
Students who want to have Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR Must take all the courses below during the 4 th year			
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics	HPSG 3652
1 & 2	HPSI 3800	Research Project in Industrial / Organizational Psychology	Co-requisite PSG 3871
1	HPSI 3871	Advanced Organizational/Personnel Psychology	HPSI 3631
1	HPSG 3851	Positive Psychology	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
2	HPSI 3812	Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development	HPSI 3631
1	HPSI 3830	Psychological Assessment	HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 & HPSG 3611
2	HPSG 3852	Psychology, Ethics and the Law	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582
1	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age	HPSG 3581 & HPSG 3582

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x2 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology* 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3751 Consumer Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSI 3631 *Organizational / Personnel Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories of consumer behaviour; diversity of consumer behaviour and market segmentation; consumer needs and motivation; personality and consumer behaviour; consumer perception; the nature of consumer attitudes as well as consumer attitude formation and change; the influence of sub-cultures consumer behaviour, including cross-cultural consumer behaviour from an international perspective, consumer decision making, ethics in consumer psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamica approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3751 Career Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Meaning and significance work; meaning of work in relation to other life roles/stages; career theories; topics related to career issues e.g. career counselling models; non-copying versus behaviours in careers; career decision process; career anchors; career patterns; work-family conflict; career plateauing; the effects of job loss on the individual.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 *De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*

Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamica approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 *Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results)

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conception influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3871 Advanced Organizational /Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3772 *Personality Theories*

Content: Employee motivation; leadership and power; group processes; cooperation and conflict; decision making; design and consequences of human resources policies; person-environment fit; personnel selection and assessment; employability and employee development; careers and job mobility.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology* PSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3812 Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3631 *Organizational/Personnel Psychology*

Content: Organizational intervention; human resources strategy/structure/culture; survey feedback; organisational development; compensation/reward management; performance management; group intervention, team building; integrative intervention (conflict between groups), sensitivity training; employee wellness; human resources development; training/coaching/mentoring/talent management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology* PSG 3611 *Developmental Psychology*

Content: Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

Content: Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPSI 3800 Research Project in Industrial / Organizational Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3871 *Advanced Research Methods and Statistics*

Content: Use of the library and internet resources; writing a proposal; validity & reliability; sampling techniques; data collection; selecting data analysis techniques; APA referencing style; scientific report writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100

F.28 Religious and Biblical Studies

Introduction

Religious and Biblical Studies is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register any two (2) courses from the four (4) courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HRRS 3581	Moral and Religious Foundations of Society
2	HRRS 3582	World's Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam
1	HRRS 3591	Introduction to the Old Testament
1	HRRS 3592	Introduction to the New Testament

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for any three (3) of the six (6) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HRRS 3611	World's Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism
2	HRRS 3612	Synoptic Gospel and Acts
1	HRRS 3631	Pentateuch and Historical Books
2	HRRS 3632	Religious and Moral Education in Namibia
2	HRRS 3652	African Religious History
2	HRRS 3672	Scriptures of Major Religions

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Religious Studies* as a **major subject** register for three (3) of the six (6) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

Students pursuing *Religious Studies* as a **minor subject** register for two (2) of the six (6) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HRRS 3711	Religion and Spirituality
1	HRRS 3731	Features of African Religion
2	HRRS 3752	Comparative Religious Studies
2	HRRS 3772	Psychology and Sociology of Religion
2	HRRT 3712	Reading Religious Texts*
2	HRRT 3732	Religion and Modernity

* Students who take *Religious Studies* as well as *English Studies* may not select this course as an elective for both subjects.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-Courses below:

Code	Course Title
HRRS 3810	Research project in Religious Studies
HRRS 3820	Practical Reading of Religious Texts
HRRS 3840	Religion and Post-Modernism
HRRS 3860	Religion and Art

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HRRS 3581 Moral and Religious Foundations of Society

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Critical moral discourse on questions such as: What vision do we share for a good society? How can we build a nation with people of moral and religious integrity? What does a sense of responsibility entail in human building?

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3582 World's Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: A study of two of the major religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some variations in the major beliefs of these religions. Some study will be devoted to the texts of these religions in areas where this is necessary for knowledge about essential areas of belief.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3591 Introduction to Old Testament

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: A study of the Old Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3592 Introduction to New Testament

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: A study of the New Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HRRS 3611 World's Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: A study of two of the major Eastern religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some of the variations in different areas.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3612 Synoptic Gospel and Acts

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: A study of the first four books of the New Testament and the acts, all its literary and historical nuances and how these books were written. The theological significance of the specific books will be studied.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3631 Pentateuch and Historical Books

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: A study of the New Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3632 Religious and Moral Education in Namibia

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Religious and moral education for Namibian schools: the rationale, goals, contents, methods and problems. This includes a basic and critical introduction to ethics.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3652 African Religious History

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: A history of African religions which often do not follow linguistic borders and have in many instances developed into syncretistic religions, adopting features of various other religions. The course follows the development of various African religions to ensure an understanding of their main features.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3672 Scriptures of Major Religions**Proposed NQF Level:** 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** A focus on selected texts of the major religions, treating their background, features and contents. Reading sections of the texts in class and as self-study will form a central part of the course.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**Third Year Level****HRRS 3771 Religion and Spirituality****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** Concentration on the spiritual development of people emanating from their religious beliefs.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRS 3731 Features of African Religion****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course concentrates on the specific features of African religion, such as the perspective on God, on myths, forefathers. The course explores the ways in which worship takes place in African religion.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRS 3752 Comparative Religious Studies****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** A comparison of the main doctrines of major religions in terms of their understanding of God, worship and rituals.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRS 3772 Psychology and Sociology of Religion****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course covers the meaning of religion in society and how individuals find meaning for themselves and with other people in their community. Aspects such as gender and power relationships are discussed.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRT 3712 Reading Religious Texts****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRT 3732 Religion and Modernity****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** A study of religion in modernism, authors of modernity and the use of religion and religious texts by these authors.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**Fourth Year Level****HRRS 3810 Research project in Religious Studies****Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Religious Studies in consultation with the Department of Religious Studies, Ethics and Philosophy. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Faculty and Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research. Before submitting the final draft of the research project, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers and/or clients.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)**HRRS 3820 Practical Reading of Religious Texts****Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** Practical reading and interpretation of religious texts. These texts will include some ancient religious texts, such as those of Qumran, or ancient texts from Acadia.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HRRS 3840 Religion and Post-Modernism****Proposed NQF Level:** 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** A focus on post-modernism and its influence on religion and religious texts, Specific religious concepts, such as God, authority, spirit and others will be treated.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HRRS 3860 Religion and Art**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level**Content:** A focus on how religion, religious motifs and religious texts are used or how they appear in artworks of various kinds. The use of religious symbols in artistic expression is investigated.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Introduction

The Department of Sociology offers a curriculum that directly addresses core areas of societal concern: development; health; gender and sexuality; poverty and inequality; environment; rural and urban society; work, industry and labour relations; polity and society; demography; economic and socio-cultural transformation. The empirical focus of the curriculum is on Namibian society and its developmental framework, while making strong reference to new developments in Sub-Saharan regional and international sociology.

The curriculum covers the following fields of study:

1. Sociological concepts, paradigms and theories form the one represent the primary intellectual foundation centre of interest which serves to inform all the courses on offer in sociology. At introductory, intermediate and advanced level, the sociology curriculum presents the rich historical and contemporary discursive body of the discipline, so as to develop the student's analytical, synthetic and conceptual abilities. Significance is attached to developing practical skills, research skills, and rounded critical faculties of all students in sociological matters. Sociology is also intended to encourage sensitivity toward principles of social equity in terms of the socio-economic problems faced by many citizens in the Namibian Society, as well as a positive attitude towards social equity by embodying the ethics of the discipline.
2. Methodologies of social research form the second further core focus of the curriculum aimed at systematically building practical research knowledge and instrumental skills during the first three years of academic studies. These capacities, in conjunction with the conceptual acuity/insight acquired, will be systematically applied in the final year's independent research project.
3. The structural-institutional components of society form the final focus: culture, religion, economy, community, state and polity, family, gender, social divisions and stratification, are prioritised because they have bearing upon the behaviour and action of individuals and groups, and constitute the character of society itself.
4. Throughout the curriculum, Namibian society provides the main backdrop against which sociological theory and empirical evidence is examined. This national mainstreaming prepares the ground, at third and final year level, for in-depth analyses of the post-colonial Namibian setting.

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

Curriculum**First Year Level****Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HSOG 3581	Foundations of Sociology
2	HSOG 3582	Basics of Sociology

Second Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title
Students take the two (2) compulsory Courses below:		
1	HSOG 3671	Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research
2	HSOG 3612	Classical Sociological Theory
Students select a further one (1) course below:		
2	HSOG 3632	Sociology of Development*
2	HSOG 3652	Social Demography

* Students who take *Sociology* as well as *Information Studies* may not take this course as an elective in *Sociology*.

Third Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title
Students take the two (2) compulsory Courses below:		
1	HSOG 3711	Contemporary Social Theory
2	HSOG 3732	Social Research Methods
Students pursuing <i>Sociology</i> as a major subject select a further one (1) <i>course</i> below:		
2	HSOG 3752	Sociology of the Environment
2	HSOG 3772	Sociology of Namibian Society

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

Curriculum Compilation

Code	Course Title
Students take the two (2) compulsory year-Courses below:	
HSOG 3810	Research project in Sociology
HSOS 3840	Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society
Students select a further two (2) <i>year-Courses</i> below:	
HSOS 3860	Sociology of Gender and Sexuality
HSOG 3820	Rural Sociology
HSOS 3820	Sociology of Industry and Work
HSOZ 3820	Sociology of Health
HSOZ 3830	Urban Studies

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HSOG 3581 Foundations of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It introduces the student with the basic research and theoretical paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the foundational knowledge and instruments of social research, and with a relevant understanding of sociological theory and how it is used to organise and guide social research activities. This first of four methodological courses in sociology intends to strengthen the student's research abilities and theoretical thinking. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: Sociological theory: what is sociology; what is social theory; sociological traditions; main paradigms: positivism and functionalism, symbolic interactionism, marxism; structuralism; post-structuralism including discourse theory; structuration, race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media; globalisation and self-identity and social identity. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research; research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3582 Basics of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first of four methodological Courses in Sociology the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research; research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HSOG 3671 Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course utilises lecture and seminar format. It builds on the methodological training introduced into the sociology curriculum in the first year level course *HSOG 3582 Basics of Sociology*. It familiarises the student with the use of social science research methods to identify, formulate, and study social problems (class, poverty and inequality; gender inequality; crime and violence; alcohol and substance abuse; HIV/Aids and other health issues; environmental problems, etc). At lower intermediate level, the course is the second in a sequence of three Courses aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation. Practical acquaintance with the field, however, will be reserved for a further course at upper intermediate level, in the following year of studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3612 Classical Sociological Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course looks at the history and the development of sociological theories and their philosophical predecessors, particularly the philosophies of the Enlightenment (Rousseau, Adam Smith); German idealism (Hegel and Kant) and British socialist thought and utilitarianism (Owen, Bentham). It also looks at key theoretical debates (individual-society; agency-structure; object-subject; idealism-materialism) and the work of key sociological theorists namely Harriet Martineau, Claude Henri de Rouvroy, Comte de Saint-Simon, Auguste Comte, Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber, George Herbert Mead and Theodor W. Adorno.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-material theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development, NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions of restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3652 Social Demography

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Demography, the science of human population, deals with changes and differences in the size and structure of human populations. Demography is concerned with virtually everything that influences, or can be influenced by, population size, distribution, processes and structure. This course pays particular attention to population concepts, population dynamics (processes), theories, causes and demographic data and their usage. The emphasis of the course is on substantive rather than technical issues.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HSOG 3711 Contemporary Social Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Students will study modern sociological theories (from approximately 1950 onward) that currently dominate the field. Micro-sociology from Blumer to Garfinkel's ethnomethodology onward will be prominent: Goffman's dramaturgical method and management of the self; Hall, Giddens and Foucault on self-identity; grounded theory as a basis for micro-social research. The emergence of feminist and gender perspectives since 1970 will also be studied. In addition, theories of modernity will be included: Habermas' and Marcuse's critique of modern culture; Beck on the risk society; Foucault's theory of power and the subject; Giddens' structuration theory and identity theory; Bourdieu on habitus and class positions; post-modernism; globalisation sociology; post-colonial analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3732 Social Research Methods

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course utilises lecture and seminar format. It examines the different methodological and theoretical debates that underpin different research traditions. Topics include measurement, reliability and validity, index and scale construction, sampling, methods of data collection, data analysis. At upper intermediate level, the course is the third in a sequence of Courses aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3752 Sociology of the Environment

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the relationship between society and the physical environment. It applies sociological perspectives to environmental issues. Main topical areas of the debate: Sustainable development, population and environment, climate change, environmental problems (e.g. deforestation, desertification, soil erosion, land degradation etc.) in southern Africa and environmental policies and initiatives (e.g. wildlife policies CBNRM).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the course from the fourth year level year-course *HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society*. It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity past and present; colonial and capitalist work culture (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIV/Aids; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HSOG 3810 Research project in Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** As required by the supervisors

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course is designed to host individual research projects. Research will be undertaken by the student independently in her/his final year, under the Department's close guidance and supervision. Successful completion requires the presentation of an extensive project report of a minimum of 15 000 words, rated as final year research project. The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure both the strictly sociological focus in the student's choice of topic, as well as substantial sociological content of the research. Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research, based on the appropriation and sociological treatment of existing empirical evidence. Supervision will emphasise the epistemological importance of an adequate conceptualisation of the research topic, whether theoretical or empirical research. Thus, the research process will be introduced by the careful exploration of the literary field.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course is presented in seminar format. It embarks on the analysis of contemporary Namibian society in its varied cultural, economic, political, historical, social, and social structural aspects. The analysis is based on the comprehensive sifting of current research, thus emphasising the research orientation of the curriculum at final year level. The course applies sociological perspectives learned in the previous course of the curriculum. Main topical areas of the debate: land issue; labour migration; labour market and unemployment; industrial relations; societal development and Vision 2030; globalisation and neo-liberalism; youth; poverty; family; gender; sexual cultures; education; media; religion; traditionalism; social structural change and post-colonial class structure; pre-colonial social formations in Namibia; colonialism, apartheid and liberation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOS 3860 Sociology of Gender and Sexuality

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: To detect that the social world is largely organised around the gender divide is perhaps one of the most difficult tasks in our current social and political climate. The fact that no two individuals experience the gender system in exactly the same way does not diminish its powerful impact on most individuals. Gender structures shared experiences among categories of people (race, ethnicity, social class) and also their sexual cultures. This is why gender issues have been mainstreamed into the syllabi of the first three years of the BA Sociology curriculum.

This final year course aims at an in-depth analysis of the way in which femininity and masculinity are constructed by both industrialised and developing societies. Testing sociological theories of structuralist orientation and of agency, the course will exemplify both approaches: the ways in which societies socialise individuals into gendered identities and roles, and the ways in which individuals appropriate and re-construct them.

The second main focus of the course will be to put to the test gender theories within the social and cultural distinctiveness of Namibian society.

Topics include: sociological schools in the conceptualisation of gender, i.e. origins of biological sex, origins and strands of feminism; feminist analysis of Namibian society, women's movement in Namibia; sexuality, i.e. sexual identities, sexual cultures, sexual rights, friendship and intimate relationship; reproductive health and HIV/Aids, safe motherhood, contraception, abortion; concepts of masculinity, construction of masculinities in Namibian society, masculinity and gender-based violence; gender policies and developmental organisations in Namibia, i.e. Women in Development (WID), Women and development (WAD), Gender and Development (GAD), policy approaches of state and civil society; gender and economy, i.e. poverty, empowerment, labour market and work place, gender division of labour, job and salary discrimination; gender and culture, i.e. education, media, cultural traditions and commodified culture; gender and social structure, i.e. gender stratification, gender and class; gender and politics, i.e. women and power, women in politics, the legal framework for the promotion of gender equity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia's and southern Africa's rural economies. It analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation, and their theoretical reflection in the debate of industrial sociology. Namibian labour issues will serve as evidence.

Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOS 3820 Sociology of Industry and Work

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It looks at the factory system and its effects on society. Specifically, it analyses different occupations and familiarises students with changes that occur in the world of work due to globalisation.

Main topical areas of the debate: impact of industry, varieties of occupations and professions, work and family, job satisfaction and work involvement, alienation at work, industrial relations and trade unions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOZ 3820 Sociology of Health

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course examines the social contexts of physical and mental health and illness. The course gives prominence to the debates, contrasting models and perspectives that characterise the field of sociology of health. Topics include concepts and theoretical frameworks for sociological understandings of health and illness; the individual (self), society and illness; social organisation and political economy of the health care system; the development of health professions, health professionals and the health work force; stratification, inequality and power in health care delivery organisations; health care and bureaucracy; health care and social change; comparative analyses of alternatives to the dominant paradigms of health, illness and healing; ethical issues in health care and contemporary issues in the study of health and illness.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HSOZ 3830 Urban Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course focuses on the urban sections and urban spaces of postcolonial Namibian society. Urbanization has become a prominent trait of the processes of societal change after independence in Namibia. In the urban setting, apartheid legacies still shape life worlds divided along racial and ethnic lines. However, contemporary urban society in Namibia increasingly reflects class patterns. While affluent quarters of society tend to clear away social and spatial boundaries defined by race, urban poverty remains the fate of marginalized black Africans. The mushrooming of informal settlements bears witness to this. The course combines the analysis of social conditions of urban living with their projection on urban spaces of living. Mobility creates new forms of social inequality that are reflected in contrasting urban environments. With this insight, it aims at providing sound knowledge for the development of sustainable urban planning. The course examines concepts and theories of urban living, while providing training in demographic and statistical methods, in particular introducing the Statistical Packager for the Social Sciences (SPSS) based in computer-laboratory teaching. Lastly, it prepares the student for ethnographic approach to research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.30 Spanish as Applied and Business Language

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Spanish, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Spanish and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Ms L Bretón Gil-Rivera (tel. 206 3123 – Email: lbreton@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Spanish, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Spanish, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Spanish at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Spanish exceeds the applicable level.

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLSB 3581	Foundations of Spanish
2	HLSB 3582	Spanish for Beginners

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLSB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish
1	HLSB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish
2	HLSB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language*.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLSB 3711	Foundations of Business Spanish
2	HLSB 3732	Spanish for Business and Tourism

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HLSB 3581 Foundations of Spanish

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Spanish as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Spanish. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Hispanic community.

Contenido: Este curso es un primer contacto con la lengua española y su cultura. A lo largo de este curso los estudiantes adquirirán las competencias básicas de comunicación en español. Los alumnos se verán expuestos a diferentes situaciones lingüísticas y culturales, con la finalidad de que adquieran las competencias básicas que les permitirán desenvolverse en contextos reales y cotidianos.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HLSB 3582 Spanish for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Hispanic community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Contenido: En este curso los estudiantes continúan ampliando los conocimientos necesarios para desenvolverse en un contexto de habla hispana. Por ejemplo, el alumno será capaz de hablar de su entorno más cercano y desenvolverse en situaciones de la vida cotidiana. Si el alumno es paciente y perseverante será capaz de conversar con hispanohablantes. Durante el curso se hace hincapié en las habilidades comunicativas del alumno y en su expresión escrita, para que sea capaz de escribir textos breves.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HLSB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Spanish audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Spanish.

Contenido: El objetivo de este curso es trabajar las competencias comunicativas y la comprensión auditiva de los alumnos; haciendo énfasis en la pronunciación y la entonación. Los estudiantes serán expuestos a varias situaciones reales ante las que tendrán que reaccionar, actuar y seleccionar la información más importante del input recibido. Los alumnos serán capaces de expresarse y hablar de su entorno más cercano en español.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLSB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Spanish. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Contenido: En este curso el objetivo es trabajar la expresión y comprensión escrita, con la finalidad de que el estudiante sea capaz de escribir y comprender diferentes tipos de textos breves en español. Por este motivo, se prestará atención a la sintaxis y la ortografía.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLSB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Spanish.

Contenido: En este curso los estudiantes siguen mejorando sus competencias comunicativas. El curso se centra en mejorar la capacidad de interactuar en un contexto de trabajo. Por ello se trabaja tanto la expresión escrita como la expresión oral. Se presentarán aspectos más complejos en el ámbito de la conversación y la escritura, como expresar sugerencias, ideas, opiniones y hacer planes de futuro en español.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

HLSB 3711 Foundations of Business Spanish

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Contenido: Este curso se centra en la adquisición de las competencias comunicativas necesarias para desenvolverse en el ámbito laboral. No sólo se trabajan diferentes tipos de texto formales sino también la interacción en reuniones, entrevistas, conversaciones telefónicas, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLSB 3732 Spanish for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Contenido: Este curso se centra básicamente en español de los negocios y el turismo. Los estudiantes aprenden a escribir cartas y a hacer presentaciones complejas sobre diversos temas. Los alumnos serán expuestos a diversas situaciones laborales relacionadas con el mundo de los negocios y el turismo.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.31 Visual Arts

See F32

Introduction

The University of Namibia's BA degree programme which allows students to take a Visual Arts major complementary to other humanities and social science subjects is unique in the region. The appeal of this option and of the market related emphasis in the Visual Arts Curricula is demonstrated by the increasing number of students from throughout the SADC region choosing to register for Visual Arts courses in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts. The curricula are structured in such a way that they provide students with the opportunity to grow creatively and academically towards obtaining a qualification for future employment.

The following Visual Arts disciplines can be taken as major or minor subjects in the BA degree programme:

1. Art for Advertising
2. Fashion Studies
3. Textiles Studies
4. Creative Expression
5. Visual Culture

Subject Convenor: Ms C. A. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmcroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Art for Advertising as an 'applied art' subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners. By the end of their study in Arts for Advertising students should be able to;

- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

1. The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum**First Year Level****Curriculum Compilation**

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3581	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 3592	Principles of Design	

Second Year Level**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Students who register for Art for Advertising will be required to demonstrate basic visual aptitude by submitting a portfolio or by sitting for a drawing test.

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVAA 3611	Art for Advertising	
2	HVAA 3632	Art for Advertising	(HVAA 3611)
2	HVIP 3612	Introduction to Photography	UCLC 3509

Third Year Level**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVAA 3711	Art for Advertising	HVAA 3632
2	HVAA 3732	Art for Advertising	(HVAA 3711)

Students taking Art for Advertising as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Art for Advertising as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVIP 3711	Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts	UCLC 3509

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Art for Advertising as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVAA 3810	Art for Advertising: Studio Research
1&2	HVAA 3820	Research Project: Art for Advertising
1&2	HVAA 3840	Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVAA 3860	Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Art for Advertising as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVAA 3880	Art for Advertising: Studio Research for Second Major
1&2	HVAA 3840	Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVAA 3860	Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission

F.33 Creative Expression

Subject Convenor: Ms K. Cowley (tel. 206 3835 – email kcowley@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Creative Expression as a 'fine art' philosophy-centred subject focuses on cultural domains such as gallery art, art education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self supporting artists, teachers and community project developers, On completion of their studies in Creative Expression students should be able to

- Develop a personal creative response to a given or self generated creative research problem
- Present their work in the public domain in a professional manner
- Demonstrate their understanding of the local and regional context for the visual arts
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVLD 3581	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 3592	Visual Literacy and Drawing	

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Visual Culture may register for the following first year courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3581	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 3592	Principles of Design	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

3. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVCE 3611	Creative Expression	
2	HVCE3632	Creative Expression	(HVCE 3611)
1&2	HVAD	Visual Articulation and Drawing	

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
2	HVIP 3612	Introduction to Photography	UCLC 3509

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVCE 3711	Creative Expression	HVCE 3632
2	HVCE3732	Creative Expression	(HVCE 3711)

Students taking Creative Expression as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Creative Expression as a Second Major Subject may register for one of the courses below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3700	Business for Visual Arts	
1	HVIP 3711	Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts	UCLC 3509

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Creative Expression as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVCE 3810	Creative Expression: Studio Research
1&2	HVCE 3820	Research Project: Creative Expression
1&2	HVCE 3840	Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVCE 3860	Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Creative Expression as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVCE 3880	Creative Expression: Studio Research for Second Major
1&2	HVCE 3840	Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVCE 3860	Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission

F.34 Fashion Studies

Subject Convenor: Ms M. Caley (tel. 206 3747 – email mcaley@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Fashion Studies as an 'applied art' subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training fashion designers for the Namibian fashion industry.

By the end of their study in Fashion Studies students should be able to;

- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3581	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 3592	Principles of Design	

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Textiles Studies or Art for Advertising may register for the following first year courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVLD 3581	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 3592	Visual Literacy and Drawing	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

4. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVFS 3611	Fashion Studies	
2	HVFS3632	Fashion Studies	(HVFS 3611)
1&2	HVTF	Textiles and Fashion Basics	

Students who have already selected Textiles and Fashion Basics as part of the Textiles Studies curriculum will take one of the following courses in its place;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD	Visual Articulation and Drawing	
2	HVIP 3612	Introduction to Photography	UCLC 3509

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVFS 3711	Fashion Studies	HVFS 3632
2	HVFS3732	Fashion Studies	(HVFS 3711)

Students taking Fashion Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Fashion Studies as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVAD 3700	Business for Visual Arts	

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Fashion Studies as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVFS 3810	Fashion Studies: Studio Research
1&2	HVFS 3820	Research Project: Fashion Studies
1&2	HVFS 3840	Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVFS 3860	Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Fashion Studies as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVFS 3880	Fashion Studies: Studio Research for Second Major
1&2	HVFS 3840	Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVFS 3860	Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission

F.35 Textiles Studies

Subject Convenor: Ms C. A. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmcroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Textiles Studies as an 'applied art' subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training designers and textiles product developers for Namibian industry. By the end of their study in Textiles Studies students should be able to;

- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3581	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 3592	Principles of Design	

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Fashion Studies or Art for Advertising may register for the following first year courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVLD 3581	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 3592	Visual Literacy and Drawing	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

5. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVTS 3611	Textiles: Dyed Painted and Printed	
2	HVTS3632	Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration	(HVYS 3611)
1&2	HVTF	Textiles and Fashion Basics	

Students who have already selected Textiles and Fashion Basics as part of their Fashion Studies curriculum will take the following course in its place;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD	Visual Articulation and Drawing	

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVTS 3711	Textiles Product Development	HVTS 3632
2	HVTS3732	Textiles in Interior Design	(HVTS 3711)

Students taking Textiles Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Textiles Studies as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVAD 3700	Business for Visual Arts	

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Textiles Studies as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVTS 3810	Textiles Studies: Studio Research
1&2	HVTS 3820	Research Project: Textiles Studies
1&2	HVTS 3840	Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVTS 3860	Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Textiles Studies as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVTS 3880	Textiles Studies: Studio Research for Second Major
1&2	HVTS 3840	Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVTS 3860	Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission

F.36 Visual Culture

Subject Convenor: Dr. N. Shiweda (tel. 206 3836 – email nshiweda@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Visual Culture focuses on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self supporting artists, teachers, community project developers, students with first majors outside the visual arts will learn to apply the visual literacy, creativity, writing, and research skills learned in the arts to their related fields.

Admission requirements

The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVLD 3581	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 3592	Visual Literacy and Drawing	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVVC 3611	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	
2	HVVC 3632	Developments in Contemporary Art	(HVVC 3611)
1&2	HVAD	Visual Articulation and Drawing	

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
2	HVIP 3612	Introduction to Photography	UCLC 3509

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVVC 3711	Visual Culture and Concepts	HVVC 3632
2	HVVC 3732	Visual Culture and Concepts	(HVVC 3711)

Students taking Visual Culture as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Visual Culture as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVAD	Business for Visual Arts	

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Visual Culture as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVVC 3800	Current Discourse
1&2	HVVC 3820	Research Project: Visual Culture
1&2	HVVC 3840	Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia
1&2	HVVC 3860	Museum Studies: Curation Research Project

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Visual Culture as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVVC 3820	Research Project: Visual Culture
1&2	HVVC 3840	Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia
1&2	HVVC 3800	Current Discourse

F.37 Ceramics Studies

Subject Convenor: Ms C. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmcroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Ceramics Studies has both a 'fine art' and an applied art focus. Graduates find employment as self supporting ceramic artists, commercial ceramic producers, teachers and community project developers,

On completion of their studies in Ceramics Studies students should be able to

- Develop a personal creative response to a given or self generated creative research problem
- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.
- Present their work in the public domain in a professional manner
- Demonstrate their understanding of the local and regional context for the visual arts

Admission requirements

The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVLD 3581	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 3592	Visual Literacy and Drawing	

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Visual Culture or Creative Expression may register for the following first year courses

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3581	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 3592	Principles of Design	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVCS 3611	Ceramics Studies	
2	HVCS3632	Ceramics Studies	(HVCE 3611)
1&2	HVAD	Visual Articulation and Drawing	

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
2	HVIP 3612	Introduction to Photography	UCLC 3509

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1	HVCS 3711	Ceramics Studies	HVCE 3632
2	HVCS3732	Ceramics Studies	(HVCE 3711)

Students taking Ceramics Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts	

Students taking Ceramics Studies as a Second Major Subject may register for one of the courses below;

Semester	Code	Course Title	Co/ Pre-requisite
1&2	HVAD 3700	Business for Visual Arts	
1	HVIP 3711	Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts	UCLC 3509

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Ceramics Studies as a First Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVCS 3810	Ceramics Studies: Studio Research
1&2	HVCS 3820	Research Project: Ceramics Studies
1&2	HVCS 3840	Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVCS 3860	Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Ceramics Studies as a Second Major Subject

Semester	Code	Course Title
1&2	HVCS 3880	Ceramics Studies: Studio Research for Second Major
1&2	HVCS 3840	Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
1&2	HVCS 3860	Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

HVPD 3581 Principles of Design

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This is the introductory course that will provide a theoretical base and build up basic practical knowledge needed for creating the appropriate visual art forms expected. This will be done through researching of and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity to provide an art and design vocabulary.

This course together with *HVPD 3582 Principles of Design* will provide background for visual art and design courses to follow from second year level onwards

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVPD 3592 Principles of Design

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course provides additional theoretical and practical knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. It further aims at stimulating and augmenting individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory and conceptualisation. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in the prerequisite course *HVPD 3581 Principles of Design*. Furthermore this course will provide background for visual art and design Courses to follow at subsequent year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVLD 3581 Visual Literacy and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVLD 3592 Visual Literacy and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

Second Year Level

HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: Introduction to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation. Analysis of print advertising. Rendering.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 3632 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVAA 3611

Content: Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCS 3611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: Introduction to the history and theory of ceramics materials and hand-building techniques, with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic investigation of hand-building techniques, placed in a contemporary art context, allowing for individual interpretation; an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to course content.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCS 3632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVCE 3611

Content: A study of the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; discussion and application of literature corresponding to course content.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in *HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics*. This course includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 3632 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVFS 3611

Content: This course covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work covers the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets. **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students learn about the hand decoration of fabrics using fabric dye and fabric paint.

Theory: Students learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They are introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding of running a small business in the textiles field.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HTS3611

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the course and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

Theory: Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. Particular focus is placed on the Namibian carpet industry and the use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one course. The topics covered in this course should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 3611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: This course is an introduction to the theory and history of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media art forms. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 3632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVCE 3611

Content: This course is a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media processes and techniques, other than those done in *HVCE 3611 Creative Expression*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVVC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVVC 3611

Content: This study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative will involve a theoretical foundation, followed by exploration of particular approaches through discursive essays and the production of art works in a range of media.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVIP 3612 Introduction to Photography

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509

Content: Introduction to the history and theory of photography and photographic materials; in-depth exposure to camera technology consisting of hands-on practical exposure to basic digital photography and understanding the workings of a camera. Course content will be placed in the context of contemporary art photography, allowing for individual interpretation of the material.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVAD 3600 Visual Articulation and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVPD 3592 or HVLD 3592

Content: Thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery art will be achieved through critique of publications on art in Namibia, which will be supported by visits to art galleries and artists' studios. This will be further consolidated through focus on both oral and written articulation on the examples of visual culture studied, as well as applied exploration and interpretation of these manifestations through the medium of drawing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The Textiles and Fashion Basics course is designed to provide a foundation for Courses in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the course all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The course focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

Textiles: The textiles component of the course concentrates on essential understanding of the production and characteristics of textiles. The course, which is predominantly theoretical, covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.

Fashion: The fashion component of this course concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the course students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file which includes all the work produced during the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

Third Year Level

HVAA 3711 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVAA 3632

Content: Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 3732 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVAA 3711

Content: In this course students learn to conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Furthermore, students write advertising headlines and copy. Market related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation is also addressed. This course also presents students with an introduction to printing technologies and methods.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 3711 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVFS 3632

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course covers both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work covers the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras, which will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 3732 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HVFS 3711

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course covers both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of evening wear with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work covers marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various eras in the history of costume. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that are covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 3711 Textile Product Development

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVTS 3632

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation, either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

Theoretical: A review will be made of current trends in interior design globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the *product family* as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discuss historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 3732 Textiles in Interior Design**Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Co-requisite:** HVTS 3711**Content:** This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles Courses to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

Theory: In the theory part of this course, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will also design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the course. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)**HVCE 3711 Creative Expression****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HVCE 3632**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this course will explore basic creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)**HVCE 3732 Creative Expression****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Co-requisite:** HVCE 3711**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, this course will explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)**HVVC 3711 Visual Culture and Concepts****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** HVVC 3632**Content:** This course consists of two components, the first being a critical overview of literature on central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second component analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HVVC 3732 Visual Culture and Concepts****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Co-requisite:** HVVC 3711**Content:** This course consists of two components; the first is a critical overview of literature on recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, and video art and computer art. The second component focuses on discourse pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalized artists such as women and persons of non-western origin.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts (year-course)****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Pass in major courses level 6**Content:** This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.

Theoretical: Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his/her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HVDP 3711 Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3509**Content:** Students explore the manipulation of images via observation and rendering assignments. They further practise the principles of organisation of space via visual design projects. The above activities are applied to current computer software widely used in the arts and media industries including Indesign, Photoshop and Illustrator. The course is designed to develop and strengthen perceptual abilities; and to prepare students to successfully apply design principles in the area of desktop publishing in the arts and media industries. It further consolidates objective and spatial perceptions required in related visual arts and media courses.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HVAD 3720 Research Methods for Visual Arts (year-course)****Proposed NQF Level:** 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Pass in major courses level 6**Content:** This course builds on the students' research understanding and seeks to consolidate and further develop both practical and theoretical research skills to enable them to develop a research proposal for their intended activities at fourth year level.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HVAA 3810 Art for Advertising: Studio Research (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the student's individual development as a creative designer. Based on an historical and contemporary theoretical foundation, students channel their work towards particular products or services which interest them using a palette of media and advertising applications to address an identifiable market or markets. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance from the art for advertising lecturer and will build on the student's strengths and interests developed in preceding Courses.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVAA 3820 Research project: Art for Advertising (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students will, throughout their final year, work on a research project related to their studio work. This paper may take a market-related view or focus more on the student's personal expression of ideas depending on the choice of research activity. The research project will conform to the format expected by the department. Students will base their research on their readings in the library and from other sources, such as the internet, and will develop their ideas in tutorials. Work will be submitted for review in a logical sequence, developing the thematic material from research in the literature, through surveys (if a brand or product idea is to be tested) to an outline, progressive drafts and a final draft, which will include an analysis of relevant surveys or polls. The student, on completion of the research project, will present three bound copies to the department for evaluation. Presentation of the research project will include relevant illustrations and diagrams.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVAA 3840 Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students will present their work to their peers and the staff of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts at monthly intervals throughout the year. At these presentations they will be required to demonstrate the progress of their research and the development of their ideas. A final public presentation will be held at a personally prepared, framed exhibition of final work with a selection of developmental studio work presented in a supplementary portfolio, held at a prearranged venue at the end of the year.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVAA 3860 Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the application of the students' knowledge and skills in the world outside the university. Students are exposed to real life situations in order to broaden their horizons and give them valuable experience. With the assistance of the Art for Advertising lecturer students will seek placement as an intern at a local advertising agency, printing house or marketing department of a local company. The students will keep a written record of the experience.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVAA 3880 Art for Advertising: Studio Research

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: This course focuses on the student's individual development as a creative designer. Based on a historical and contemporary theoretical foundation, students channel their work towards particular products or services which interest them using a palette of media and advertising applications to address an identifiable market or markets. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance from the art for advertising lecturer and will build on the student's strengths and interest developed in preceding courses. The course will result in a portfolio of work demonstrating the student's research and development around a specific theme or topic.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVFS 3810 Fashion Studies: Studio Research (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous fashion Courses.

Practical: In this course the students have to apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion field. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept.

Theory: This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVFS 3820 Research Project: Fashion Studies (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course builds on the theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous fashion Courses and on the Research Methods for Visual Arts course.

Theory: This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The student will write a research proposal and paper for Fashion by applying suitable advanced research methods that demonstrate his/her understanding of and insight in research-related topics in the fashion field.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVFS 3840 Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses in particular on a students' ability to apply a personal design topic and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The final exhibition/presentation will form the integral part of this course.

Practical: Students have to demonstrate advanced presentation and articulation skills throughout the course presentations. Students have to choreograph and style a fashion show that includes all their practical work.

Theory: Students have to curate an exhibition that includes all their practical work. The students will present and defend their papers and findings to examiners during the exhibition/presentation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVFS 3860 Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies Courses and *HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts*. Apart from developing the students' skills to market their fashion products successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts and design industry.

Practical: With the assistance of lecturers and mentors in the fashion field, students will develop marketable fashion products in consultation with a prospective client.

Theory: The students will critically analyse and document the project process in both visual and written format.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVFS 3880 Fashion Studies: Studio Research

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies Courses. Students will apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion field. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept. This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualize fashion.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVTS 3820 Textiles Studies: Research project (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students will, throughout their final year, work on a research project related to their studio work. This paper may take a market-related view or focus more on the student's personal expression of ideas depending on the choice of research activity. The research project will conform to the Department's expected format and will be between 15,000 and 25,000 words in length. Students will base their research on their readings in the library and from other sources such as the Internet, and will develop their ideas in tutorials. Work will be regularly handed in for review and the student, on completion of the research project, will present three bound copies to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts for evaluation. Presentation of the research project will include relevant illustrations and diagrams.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVTS 3840 Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students will present their work to an audience of their peers and the staff of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts at monthly intervals throughout the year. At these presentations they will be required to demonstrate the progress of their research and the development of their ideas as the year progresses. The final public presentations will be held at the Department of Visual and Performing Arts' end of year exhibition and their own individual exhibitions. Textiles students may also participate in the end of year fashion show. The presentations will be built on a sound theoretical understanding of curatorial principles established in the course *HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVTS 3860 Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on the application of the student's knowledge and skills in the world outside the university, in order to broaden the student's experience and expose the student to real life situations. With the assistance of the lecturers in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts, students will work with mentors in the fields of textile production, product development, community development, interior design or similar fields. The student will keep a record of the experience, documenting it both visually and in writing. The end result of the student's experience may involve anything from the design and manufacture of a specific product to the conducting of a development workshop.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVTS 3880 Textiles Studies: Studio Research

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course focuses on student's individual development as a creative artist. In textiles students may channel their work towards a particular market need or towards a particular client or may focus on personal expression through the medium of textiles. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance of the textiles lecturer and other lecturers in the department and will build on the student's strengths and interest developed in the preceding courses. The studio work will be based on the students' creative research of an aspect of the textiles field and will result in a comprehensive body of work. **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

HVCE 3810 Creative Expression: Studio Research (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course will challenge the student's capacity to consistently produce theme-based visual artwork of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (*HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation*). It is expected of the student that this body of work will display advanced creative approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression. The study will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context, related to the course *HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research project*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Project (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course will emphasise the student's capacity to critically analyse and discuss his or her own studio work in a contemporary and theoretical art context. In this research activity the student's creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in *HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research*. It will further focus on the student's ability to follow established academic research procedure.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course emphasises the student's capacity to present his/her studio work created in the course *HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research* to a critical audience in a professional situation. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation abilities will be developed throughout and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers and lecturers, reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVCE 3860 Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the course *HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts* and the preceding Courses in Creative Expression. Apart from developing students' skills to market their creative artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry, yet reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable creative project in consultation with a prospective client.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVVC 3800 Current Discourse (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course acquaints students with some of the main principles, theories and approaches of current discourse in the field of visual culture as a foundation for critique of selected readings. Students will also be expected to identify areas for further self-directed specialised research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVVC 3820 Research Project in Visual Culture (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HVVC 3840 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Comprehensive and systematic analysis and independent evaluation of data demonstrating coherent and critical understanding of the domain of research will result in an original research project of between 15 000 and 20 000 words. The findings will also be presented in the form of an oral or an exhibition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HVCE 3880 Ceramic Studies: Studio Research

Proposed NQF Level: 8 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course will emphasise the student's capacity to consistently produce applied ceramic work of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work relating to a selected theme and will display advanced creative and technical approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (Completion of exhibition and catalogue)

HVAD 3810 Museum Studies: Curation Research Project

Proposed NQF Level: 8**Credits:** 32**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course has two components: the first will introduce students to current issues in the field of museum studies with an emphasis on curation. The second: students work in coordination with an art institution in the community to curate an exhibition and conduct extensive research to produce a catalogue, press release, wall panels, labels and a gallery tour for the exhibition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (Completion of exhibition and catalogue)

G. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

G.1 Introduction

The Faculty may award the following postgraduate qualifications:

- ☐ Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management
- ☐ Master of Arts
- ☐ Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies
- ☐ Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology
- ☐ Master of Arts in English Studies
- ☐ Master of Arts in Gender Studies
- ☐ Master of Arts in German Studies
- ☐ Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology
- ☐ Master of Arts in Performing Arts
- ☐ Doctor of Philosophy

G.2.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of this programme is to train professional heritage practitioners. Due to the critical role played by Tourism in income generation and a great need to promote, protect and preserve heritage, the practitioners need professional training.

Programme coordinator: Dr M. Akawa, Tel 061 206 3716; email: makawa@unam.na

G.2.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements

A candidate must hold a Bachelor's degree or a recognised equivalent qualification in the areas of Social Sciences that include but not limited to History, Archaeology, Anthropology, African studies, Ethnography, Tourism, Geography. The Faculty reserves the right to interview students before admission. In addition to the general admission regulations of the University of Namibia.

G.2.3 Duration of Study

The PGD in HCM can be completed in a minimum of one (1) year of full-time study and a maximum of three (3) years, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

Course code	Course name	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)	(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite
Semester 1 and 2					
HHCM 4820	Heritage studies: Concepts, Themes, and Contemporary issues	8	16	C	
HHCM 4810	Research Project in Heritage Conservation and Management	8	32	C	
Semester 1					
UAE 4819	Academic writing for post graduate studies ¹	8		C	
HHCM 4861	Curatorship	8	8	C	
HDVC 4841	Display and Visual Communication	8	8	C	
HSPC 4821	Scientific Principles of Conservation	8	8	C	
HHCM 4821	Heritage Tourism	8	8	C	
HHCM 4801	Research Methodology	8	8	C	
Total Credits Semester 1					64
Semester 2					
HHCM 4802	Heritage Site Management	8	8	C	
HHLF4822	Heritage Legal Framework	8	8	C	
HHCM 4842	Introduction to Geo-Information Science in Heritage Studies	8	8	C	
HICH 4862	Intangible Cultural Heritage	8	8	C	
HHCM 4822	Excursion	8	8	C	
HHCM 4862	Heritage Entrepreneurship	8	8	C	
Total credits Semester 2					72
TOTAL CREDITS					136

HHCM 4820 Heritage Studies: Concepts, Themes and Contemporary Issues**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**32**Contact Hours:** 2 lectures/week for 28 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course aims to provide students with a critical understanding and interpretation of heritage resources as a concept and as a practice in contemporary societies. The course also aims to provide students with the theoretical framework tools regarding heritage themes, contemporary issues and discourses. These tools will encourage students to critically analyze the practice of heritage production and management and deepen their understanding of how these contemporary issues and discourses may lead to informed decision making concerning heritage resources.

Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hour paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4810 Research Project in Heritage Conservation and Management**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 32**Contact Hours:** 2 4 hours/ week x 28weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses of the Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hour paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4861 Curatorship**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**8**Contact Hours:** 2periods/week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course aims to stimulate students to engage critically and creatively with wide - ranging ideas and issues and to develop practical methods and skills necessary to become creative and effective museum and gallery curators. The course will provide students with both a practical and theoretical framework in curatorship. This will enable students, when they work as curators, to develop professional skills to analyze, catalog and create written descriptions of historical and artistic objects, research topics related to their collections, document and make an informed inventory of the data collections in ways that attract the interest of the general public.

Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HDVC 4841 Display and Visual Communication**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 8**Contact Hours:** 2 periods / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content:This course aims to enhance visual literacy and research capacity in students. The course will provide and equip students with both the theoretical and analytical skills of interpreting and writing comprehensive histories, especially, from photographs containing memories and testimonies of Namibia's painful past. This is especially, so when dealing with numerous photographs of colonialism and the liberation struggle in Namibia. Students will be trained to analyse photographs in relation to oral and written testimonies of the past events. The main focus of the course is to train students to think critically about how history is altered, silenced, packaged, staged and unpacked through the visual representation of the past.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HSPC 4821 Scientific Principles of Conservation**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 8**Contact Hours:** 2 periods / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course aims to introduce students to issues of conservation of sites and collections. This will allow them to acquaint themselves in areas of conservation and restoration of sites and collections. This will equip students with 'a professional eye' required to help them identify risk areas and situations which will enhance their abilities to make informed decisions regarding the conservation and preservation of sites and collections. The content will also focus on processes and causes of depreciation of sites and collections; risk management processes, conservation methods as well as preventative and remedial measures. The course structure implies participatory sessions, theoretical experiences, assignments and test aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. Two three-hour papers (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4821 Heritage Tourism**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:** 8**Contact Hours:** 2 periods / week for 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content:The course aims to introduce students will be introduced to basic principles of how to conduct effective, balanced and counter-stereotyped interpretation or activities such that visitors will come to learn, understand and appreciate the significance and value of cultural heritage attractions. This course as well aims to introduce students to a wide range of issues that are vital in the area of heritage tourism; this include, planning, marketing and packaging of products and services. The course aims at introducing students to broad skills in developing best practices in management of Heritage Tourism encompassing the needs of concerned local communities and the international markets will also be acquired. The course introduces students to the complexities and nature of tourism as an economic activity.. Students will be introduced to basic principles of how to conduct effective, balanced and counter-stereotyped interpretation or activities such that visitors will come to learn, understand and appreciate the significance and value of cultural heritage attractions

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4801 Research Methodology**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: The course aims to introduce students to a number of research methods useful for academic and professional investigations in Heritage conservation and management. The course will provide an understanding of various concepts and theories involved in research understand the research language, ethics, and approaches; as well as develop critical and well informed assessment of published sources.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4802 Heritage Site Management**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: This course aims to equip students to have an appreciation of and commitments towards the protection of sites to ensure that they are preserved for the future through legal means as well as inclusive and sustainable management practices. The course aims to prepare and coach students to draw up site a management plan which will act as a framework to manage and safeguard the site. The course aims at bridging the dichotomy that exists between natural and cultural sites and embrace both cultural and natural environments. The students will be directed to the relationships that exist between the sites and the people, drawing meanings from the interactions.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHLF 4822 Heritage Legal Framework**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: The course aims at introducing students to crucial issues of protecting heritage resources in order to ensure the durability and sustainability. The course aims at introducing students to a number of heritage treaties, conventions and legislation that provide legal framework. Attention will be drawn into why it is necessary to have a standard and uniform understanding when dealing with heritage legal issues. The course will familiarize students with the legal framework and national and international conventions that guide the protection of heritage resources.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HHCM 4842 Introduction to Geo-Information Science in Heritage Studies**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: The course aims to introduce students to various basic concepts of Geographical Information Systems. Students will learn ways of using GIS as a tool for collecting, analyzing, managing, and communicating data. GIS as a course will show students how to overlay layers of data, to be viewed together during site surveys and analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course

HICH 4862 Intangiel Cultural Heritage**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: This course aims to provide students with the contemporary issues that threaten the existence of intangible heritage, especially in the context of Africa. The course will encourage students to develop awareness of the importance of preserving the endangered intangible cultural heritage. This will go along with the 2003 UNESCO Convention for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course

HHCM 4822 Excursion**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 7****Prerequisite: None**

Content: The course aims at introducing students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. The course offers crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HHCM 4862 Heritage Entrepreneurship**Proposed NQF Level: 8****Credits: 8****Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks****Prerequisite: None**

Content: This course intends to provide students with an overview of the theory of heritage entrepreneurship and will equip students with the insights, tools, concepts, and skills necessary to successfully overcome obstacles and succeed in the development and implementation of ventures and projects in the field of heritage. The course will also address issues pertaining to business ethics in a broader context including sustainability, corporate social responsibility and responsible leadership in the field of heritage.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course

G.3.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of the programme is to empower students with the competencies to design and execute research projects, and produce postgraduate students equipped with the knowledge, skills and motivation to conduct research and publish their research findings.

The Faculty may award the degree Master of Arts (MA) in the following disciplines, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**):

- ☐ African Languages
- ☐ French Studies
- ☐ Geography and Environmental Studies
- ☐ History
- ☐ Information and Library Science
- ☐ Records and Archives Management
- ☐ Media Studies
- ☐ Performing Arts
- ☐ Philosophy
- ☐ Portuguese Studies
- ☐ Religion
- ☐ Tourism
- ☐ Social Work*
- ☐ Sociology
- ☐ Visual Arts

* See G.2.2.2.

Programme Co-ordinator: Cf. relevant head of department

G.3.2 Admission

G.3.2.1

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.3.2.2

Prospective candidates must be in possession of a relevant Bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8 with at least a C grade average (i.e. 60%), or a good postgraduate diploma from a recognised institution.

G.3.2.3

Subject to the relevant regulations for admission to postgraduate studies, a candidate should have completed at least two years of field experience in social work to qualify for admission to the MA programme in Social Work.

G.3.2.4

Candidates who intend to pursue MA degree studies should approach the head of the department in which they intend to undertake their studies before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

G.3.2.5

Prospective candidates will be required to write a one page submission to articulate the goals of their undertaking MA studies, and the Faculty reserves the right to interview applicants.

G.3.2.6

Submission of an application for admission to the MA programme does not ensure admission to the programme.

G.3.3 Duration of Study

G.3.3.1

The MA degree cannot be completed in less than two (2) years of study.

G.3.3.2

Candidates will have the option of conducting their MA studies on a **full-time** or **part-time** basis. Full time candidates should complete their studies within three (3) calendar years. Part-time candidates will be allowed up to five (5) years to complete their studies. An extension of the registration period of up to six (6) months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced.

G.3.4 Curriculum

The MA programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.3.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Students register for following Courses in the first year of registration:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HFHS 5911	The Research Process
	HFHS 5951	Qualitative Research Design
Students add one (1) of the two (2) courses below (subject to departmental approval)		
1	HFHS 5931	Quantitative Research Design
	HFHS 5971	Creative Research Design
2	HFHS 5972	Seminars and Presentations
	HFHS 5992	Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

G.3.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Admission Requirement

To be admitted to Part 2 of the programme, a student must have passed all Courses in Part 1 (the coursework part).

Curriculum

Students register for following course in the second year of registration:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1 & 2	HFHT 5910	Thesis

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words; or 15 000 – 30 000 words if in conjunction with a comprehensive body of creative artwork or an artistic performance) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

G.3.5 Course Descriptors

HFHS 5911 The Research Process

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The purpose of this course is to provide students with theoretical and conceptual knowledge and skills to implement the different parts of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research designs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5931 Quantitative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course deals with issues of design, measurement and sampling. Quantitative research design is concerned with measurement issues. Quantitative researchers treat measurement as a distinct step in the research process that occurs prior to data collection, and they will develop special terminology and techniques for it. Students will adopt a deductive approach, and begin with a concept, then create empirical measures that precisely capture it in the form that can be expressed numerically. Students will acquire knowledge on non-probability and probability sampling. Students will be introduced to experimental research and survey research. Furthermore, students will learn how to deal with data and the analysis of quantitative data. Students will also learn how to present data and write a research report.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5951 Qualitative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course equips students to use theory to generate research problems under the qualitative research paradigm. Students will develop ways to capture data using various qualitative research methods. Students will be introduced to inter alia the ethnographic tradition, text analysis, interview techniques and discourse analysis. Students will learn about field research and historical-comparative research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5971 Creative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course has a participatory focus and is designed to develop students' capacity for advanced critical reading, analysis and presentation of creative literature in preparation for the courses HFHS 5972, HFHS 5992 and HFHT 5910. Students will identify, formulate and critically articulate research topics and carry out a literature review relevant to creative research methods. The course will culminate in the preparation of a draft research proposal. The proposal may include a body of creative artwork or music/theatre performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5992 Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The purpose of this course is to provide students with a strong background in writing research proposals, research reports, academic articles for publishing in journals and conference papers. The course will examine different types of proposals and how to write them, research report writing, and the process of preparing articles for journal publishing and papers for conference presentation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HFHS 5972 Seminars and Presentations

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The course will enable researchers to prepare, improve and present seminar papers and conference papers and write journal articles. The main purpose of this course is to enable researchers to develop analytical, evaluation and presentation skills and conference paper/article writing skills. Through the seminar forums, students will be able to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their area of specialisation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

Part 2: Thesis

HFHT 5910 Thesis

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 120 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass all Courses in Part 1 (coursework)

Content: Candidates will conduct independent research and write a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words; or 15 000 – 30 000 words if in conjunction with a comprehensive body of creative artwork or an artistic performance) on a topic in their area of specialisation, selected in consultation with the relevant department/supervisor, and subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies. The research process will be guided by an approved team of supervisors. Candidates will show proof of comprehensive, systematic and in-depth mastery of a field of knowledge in their discipline. This part of the programme will enable candidates to develop research, analytical and creative skills for their area of specialisation. Candidates will display skills that will enable them to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their field of specialisation.

Assessment: Thesis 100%

HFHS 5972 Seminars and Presentations

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The course will enable researchers to prepare, improve and present seminar papers and conference papers and write journal articles. The main purpose of this course is to enable researchers to develop analytical, evaluation and presentation skills and conference paper/article writing skills. Through the seminar forums, students will be able to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their area of specialisation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

Part 2: Thesis

HFHT 5910 Thesis

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 120 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass all Courses in Part 1 (coursework)

Content: Candidates will conduct independent research and write a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words; or 15 000 – 30 000 words if in conjunction with a comprehensive body of creative artwork or an artistic performance) on a topic in their area of specialisation, selected in consultation with the relevant department/supervisor, and subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies. The research process will be guided by an approved team of supervisors. Candidates will show proof of comprehensive, systematic and in-depth mastery of a field of knowledge in their discipline. This part of the programme will enable candidates to develop research, analytical and creative skills for their area of specialisation. Candidates will display skills that will enable them to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their field of specialisation.

Assessment: Thesis 100%

G.4.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in Afrikaans linguistics and/or literature to contribute as active role players in a globalised and industrialising society.

Programme Convenor: Dr. Chrisna Beuke-Muir (Tel.: 206 3861) E-mail: cbeuke@unam.na

G.4.2 Admission**G.4.2.1**

To qualify for admission to the MA (Afrikaans Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree or postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 60% in the relevant discipline.

G.4.2.2

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.4.3 Duration of Study

Full time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum three (3) years. **Part time:** Minimum two (2) years; maximum five (5) years

An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. Cf. 9.2.2 (2) in the **General Information & Regulations Prospectus**.

G.4.4 Curriculum

The MA (Afrikaans Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.4.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Course code	Course name	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)	(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite
Year 1 Semester 1					
UAE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	*	C	None
Total Credits Semester 1					*
Year 1 Semester 1 and 2					
LLL 5900	Research Design and Presentation	9	24	C	None
Students select two (2) of the following three (3) courses:					
LLI 5980	Intercultural Communication	9	36	E	None
LLL 5980	Advanced Applied Linguistics	9	36	E	None
LLE 5980	Lexicography	9	36	E	None
LLT 5980	Literature Literary and Theory	9	36	E	None
LLC 5980	Comparative Literary Studies	9	36	E	None
Total credits Semester 1 and 2					132
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1					132
Year 2 Semester 1 and 2					
LAF 5910	Thesis in Afrikaans Studies	9	108	C	Pass all Year 1 credits (132)
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 2					108
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME					240

* Not a credit-bearing course

G.4.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Code	Course title	NQF level	Credits
Students take the following course after having passed all courses in YEAR ONE:			
LAF 5910	Thesis in Afrikaans Studies (20 000 – 30 000 words)	9	108

G.4.5 Course Descriptors**HLLL 5900 Research Design and Presentation**

Proposed NQF Level: 9

Credits: 24

Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course equips the student to conceptualise, plan and conduct a research project. The contents are geared to the research interests of students with a view of producing a formal research proposal for the thesis in the second component of the programme: research methods in literature studies; research design in applied linguistics: research questions/hypotheses, variables, research design, describing data, statistical analysis, reliability and validity; corpus design, construction and concordance analysis; the research proposal and report. Students will present their research proposals to their peers and a panel of lecturers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLI 5900 Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:**36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is designed to provide students with the theory, skills and a deep understanding to communicate cross-culturally effectively and to recognise and evaluate the value of shared and diverse aspects of different cultures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLL 5980 Advanced Applied Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to engage the student in the theories, theoretical approaches and methodologies in Applied Linguistics by extensive reading, lectures, class discussion, assignments and presentations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLI 5980 Lexicography

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study theoretical developments in the field as well as practical applications. Students will ultimately be expected to compile and defend a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write at least one scholarly review of an existing dictionary.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLT 5980 Literature and Literary Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to guide the student to do research on the trends of literary theory and to analyse and criticise literary texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLC 5980 Comparative Literary Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course in Comparative Literary Studies critically discusses the discipline's theory and its application to different selected literatures from Afrikaans, German, English, French and Portuguese, as well as recent debates about literature and its presentations in a globalised world.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

Part 2: Thesis in Afrikaans Studies

HLLF 5910 Thesis

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 108 **Contact Hours:** As arranged between the supervisor and the student

Prerequisite: Attainment of all 132 coursework credits

Content: The student will conduct research according to a University approved research proposal on a topic identified in consultation with his/her supervisor and department, and will report on such research in a thesis of between 20 000 and 30 000 words in line with the relevant departmental, faculty and University guidelines, rules and regulations. Subject to Senate approval, the thesis may be written in Afrikaans, in which case the thesis shall contain an abstract of about 1 000 words in English.

Die student sal volgens 'n goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel navorsing onderneem oor 'n onderwerp wat in samewerking met sy/haar studieleier en die Departement geïdentifiseer is, en sal oor sodanige navorsing verslag doen in 'n tesis van tussen 20 000 en 30 000 woorde volgens die relevante riglyne, reëls en regulasies van die Departement, die Fakulteit en die Universiteit. Onderhewig aan die goedkeuring van die Senaat mag die tesis in Afrikaans geskryf word, in welke geval die tesis 'n opsomming van ongeveer 1 000 woorde in Engels sal bevat.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (thesis) = final mark. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

G.5.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of the MA (Clinical Psychology) programme can be articulated both in academic and professional terms.

Academic:

The academic purposes of the programme are to:

- Introduce the student to study in the area of applied psychology, to consolidate and deepen what has been learned previously;
- Equip qualifying students with the necessary professional skills and attitudes based on scientific knowledge to function efficiently, effectively and independently within the field of applied psychology;
- Establish a base for participating in research through the acquisition of the necessary elementary research skills and tools and to provide a foundation for further learning; and to
- Stimulate an interest in academic study in the field of Applied Psychology and to ensure a constant supply of well-equipped professionals for both the private and public sectors, who are both critical thinkers and socially aware.

Professional:

- The programme prepares selected students for possible statutory registration as clinical psychologist with the Social Work and Psychology Council of Namibia, of the Health Professions Councils of Namibia (HPCNA), provided the students meet the registration requirements of the HPCNA.
- **Programme Convenor/Contacts:**

Contact	Title	Tel	Email
Dr. M. Janik	Clinical Psychology Coordinator	061-206 3144	mjanik@unam.na
Dr. E. N. Shino	HOD: Dept. of Human Sciences	061-206-3807	eshino@unam.na

G.5.2 Admission

G.5.2.1

Admission into the programme takes place every alternate year.

To be admitted to the programme, a candidate shall be required to have:

- At least a C-grade average (i.e., 60% and above) in one of the following qualifications:
 - a) a 4-year Bachelors' degree with a single major in Clinical Psychology,
 - b) a 4-year BPsych degree,
 - c) a 4-year Honours degree in Clinical Psychology,
 - d) an equivalence of a 4-year BA Degree Honours in Clinical Psychology, or
 - e) an equivalence of a level 8 qualification (in Clinical Psychology) on the Namibian Qualifications Authority.
- Undergo a selection process, which might include psychometric assessment, assessment centre activities, individual interviews, and two reference reports.
- In addition, other University of Namibia admission requirements for Master's degree programmes will apply.

G.5.2.2

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.5.3 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the program is two (2) years and the maximum duration is three (3) years. The MA program will be offered only on a **full-time** basis, during the day.

G.5.4 Curriculum

The MA (Clinical Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research mini-thesis and complete a Clinical Psychology practicum.

G.5.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I) (and overall-structure for program)

Course Code	Course Name	NQF LEVEL	Credits	COMPULSORY (C)
Year 1 Semester 1				
AUE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	-	C
HPSY 5921	Psychopharmacology	9	12	C
HPSG 5921	Research Methodology & Statistics	9	12	C
HPSY 5941	Psychopathology	9	12	C
HPSC 5961	Therapeutic Techniques and Intervention	9	12	C
HPSC 5941	Child & Adolescent Therapy	9	12	C
Total credits Semester 1				60
Year 1 Semester 2				
HPSG 5922	Professional Ethics	9	12	C
HPSG 5942	Psychological Assessment	9	12	C
HPSY 5922	Forensic Psychology	9	12	C
HPSY 5942	Neuropsychology	9	12	C
HPSC 5922	Group Processes and Dynamics	9	12	C
HPSC 5962	Community Psychology	9	12	C
Total credits Semester 2				72
Total credits Year 1				132
Year 2				
HPSG 5900	Mini-Thesis	9	60	C
HPSY 5909	Clinical Psychology Practicum	9	60	C
Total credits Year 2				120
Total credits for the programme				252

G.5.4.2 PART 2: Research Mini-theses Thesis and Clinical Psychology Practicum (Year II)

Candidates must submit a mini-thesis (of approximately 20 000 – 40 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

G.5.5 Syllabi**HPSY 5921 Psychopharmacology**

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and understanding of basic psychopharmacology, chemistry and biochemistry. Students will also be introduced to principles of psychopharmacology, a systemic view of drug groups for treating psychological disorders and psychopharmacological treatment for special populations.

HPSG 5921 Research Methodology and Statistics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the dimensions and methods of psychological research and to orient them to make an informed choice from the large number of research methods, designs and analyses. This course will enable students to undertake research projects and/or to write scientific articles.

HPSY 5941 Psychopathology

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

The aim of this course is to enable students to make both primary and differential diagnoses in terms of the various forms of psychopathology, according to the DSM-IV-TR and ICD-10 classification systems. Students are expected to be able to apply the knowledge psychopathological evaluations and assessment, make diagnoses and provide interventions.

HPSC 5961 Therapeutic Techniques and Interventions

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims at equipping students with advanced and practice oriented knowledge of Therapeutic Psychology. The main focus will be on exposing students to the various therapeutic techniques as put forward by the various psychological theories such as psychoanalysis, person-centred therapy, rational-emotive therapy, cognitive-behavioural therapy, family therapy, couple therapy and child therapy amongst others. The course will further expose the students to practical situation through role-plays, clinical case formulation and presentations as practice oriented modes of learning. Traditional approaches to therapy and latest approaches will be integrated into the course to make sure students have thorough knowledge and awareness of the classical and latest techniques employed to deliver the most effective and beneficial psychological services to a wide variety of clients.

HPSC 5941 Child & Adolescent Therapy

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to introduce the student to advanced information regarding child and adolescent development and the effective therapeutic handling of children and adolescents in different age groups. It will also cover counselling skills for disorders of childhood and adolescence. Counselling techniques, skills for treating, screening and referral and impact of culture and diversity on child and adolescent treatment will be covered.

HPSG 5922 Professional Ethics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to expose the students to the professional ethics in Psychology. This course will further help instil an interest in students to study Forensic and Criminal Psychology as it applies to workplace.

HPSG 5942 Psychological Assessment

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to develop competence in the assessment of human behaviour in a multicultural context.

HPSY 5922 Forensic Psychology

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to appeal to individuals studying psychology on the postgraduate level and who have an active and passionate interest in the psychology of crime, criminals and investigation.

HPSY 5942 Neuropsychology

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to introduce students to major neuropsychological syndromes following brain damage and a variety of different tests and assessment procedures applied in clinical neuropsychology.

HPSC 5922 Group Processes & Dynamics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to familiarize students with knowledge of group processes and interactive behaviours, for utilization in training and counselling purposes in clinical and industrial/organizational psychology fields.

HPSC 5962 Community Psychology

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to expose the students to the key principles, values and issues in Community Psychology with the view to integrate them into clinical psychology practice in African context. The issue of mental community project will be emphasized as it related to creating critical awareness towards making psychological services beyond an individual client. The course will specifically focus on the development of community psychology as an alternative theoretical paradigm to mainstream individual psychology.

HPSG 5900 Mini-Thesis

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. The mini-thesis will be examined by one at least one internal and one external examiner. The qualification will be awarded following examiners reports as per UNAM guidelines.

This course aims to give the student opportunity to undertake research in an approved topic within the student's area of specialization. After the approval of the proposal by the university's Postgraduate Studies Committee, the student will conduct research and write a mini-thesis according to the UNAM Post-Graduate Studies requirements. An approved supervisor(s) will guide the research process.

HPSY 5909 Clinical Psychology Practicum

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% (minimum 3 case presentations through-out the practicum period; submission of a comprehensive practicum report). Oral Examination 50% (1 x 3 hours Case Presentation at UNAM with external examiners).

The aim of the practicum is to provide students with an opportunity to consolidate what they learned during the first year of the MA program. More specifically, students will gain extensive practical hands-on experience in dealing with a diversity of clients, with different types of problems and/or diagnoses. Specifically, students are expected to apply the diagnostic, assessment and intervention skills that were gained during the previous year of training. Sites of practicum will be varied and include rotation at places such as the Mental Health Unit as well as community clinics. During this course, the students must be registered as psychology students with the HPCNA. Student will attend individual supervision as well as group supervision on a weekly basis.

Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

G.6.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of this qualification is to provide students with advanced knowledge and skills that will make them more proficient users of the English language in a variety of contexts. The Master of Arts in English Studies (MAES) offers students an opportunity to broaden their knowledge in the fields of English language and literature, not only through engaging in an in-depth study of linguistic theory and literary theory, but also by taking part in learning activities that involve the practical use of the English language in a variety of contexts. The programme provides students with advanced competencies in English Studies so that they can compete well with other professionals in the same field regionally and internationally. This programme further develops students' cognitive and intellectual skills thereby enabling them to think critically and use the English language effectively and appropriately in a variety of situations. Holders of this qualification will be able to work in a wide range of English language-related professions.

Programme Convenor: Professor Jairo Kangira (tel. +264 61- 206 3806 – Email: Email: jkangira@unam.na)

G.6.2 Admission

G.6.2.1

The approved University of Namibia admission requirements will apply. A four year BA Honours degree with English as a major (Level 8) or a BA Honours degree in English (Level 8) or an equivalent qualification is required.

G.6.2.2

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.6.3 Duration of Study

The minimum period of registration in the Master of Arts in English Studies degree programme is two (2) years for full-time and part-time students. Full-time candidates should complete their studies within three (3) calendar years. Part-time candidates will be allowed up to five (5) calendar years to complete their studies. An extension of the registration period of up to six (6) months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced.

G.6.4 Curriculum

The MA (English Studies) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their coursework and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.6.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Students take the following Courses in the first year of registration:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HLEN5981	History of the English Language
	HLEN5991	Advanced Grammar
	HLEL5911	Selected Works of Shakespeare
	HLLL5900	Research Design and Presentation
	UAE5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students
2	HLEN5982	English in a Multi-Lingual and Cultural Context
	HLEN5992	Advanced Stylistics
	HLLL5900	Research Design and Presentation
Students further take one (1) from the following courses as an elective		
2	HLAL5982	Topics in African Literature
	HLEL5972	African-American Literature
	HLCW5912	Creative Writing
	HLEL5992	Commonwealth Literature in English: Past and Present
	HLRC5982	Applications of Rhetorical Criticism and Argumentation

G.6.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Students register for following course in the second year of registration:

Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1 & 2	HLET5910	Thesis	All taught courses

HLEN 5981 History of the English Language

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: English present and future; The Indo-European Language Family; Old English and foreign influences on Old English; The Norman conquest and the subjection of English, 1066 -1200; The re-establishment of English, 1200 – 1500; Middle English; The Renaissance, 1500 – 1650; The appeal to authority, 1650 – 1800; The Nineteenth century and after; The English language in America.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 5991 Advanced Grammar

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Indo-European and Germanic Languages; Old, Middle and Modern English; Linguistic change and the causes of linguistic change; Polysemy, euphemism, amelioration and deterioration; Contrastive analysis; Cognitive linguistics; Different approaches to language analysis; Phonetics and phonology; morpho-syntactic structures and semantics.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEL 5911 Selected Works of Shakespeare

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite:

Content: Two Shakespearean tragedies; Two Shakespearean comedies; Two history plays; Twenty Shakespearean Sonnets; Shakespeare's contribution to English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLLL5900 Research Design and Presentation

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 102 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: Conceptualising a research problem; Research questions and hypotheses; Research methods in literary research; Research methods in linguistics and applied linguistics; Corpus planning and construction; Concordance analysis of a corpus; The research proposal - preparing and presenting a research proposal; The research report (thesis).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

UAE 5819 Academic Writing for Postgraduate Student

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: Access various academic sources; Analyze a text critically; Use a process approach when research writing; Write an academic text using proper rhetoric and style; Format a written academic text in APA (American Psychological Association) style.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

HLEN 5982 English in a Multi-Lingual and Cultural Context

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: Theoretical approaches to multilingualism; Negative and positive perceptions held about multilingualism; Multilingualism and divergent and creative thinking; Social stratification, diglossia and subjective inequality; Subjectivity and stereotyping; Dialectology, isoglosses and idiolects; Pragmatics and multilingual communication; Varieties of English; Code-switching and code-mixing; Language shift, language death and language maintenance; Cross-cultural communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEN 5992 Advanced Stylistics

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: Theoretical approaches to the study of stylistics; Metaphor, metonymy, synecdoche and figurative language; Referential functions of language; Grice and Lakoff's maxims of politeness; Types of presupposition and entailment; Motif structuring; The critical stylistic analysis of at least five different text genres; Speech act theory; Pragmatic analysis of at least three different conversation texts: (e.g. dialogues, monologues, public presentations).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLAL 5982 Topics in African Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: A selection of **at least six** of the following texts:

E. W. Blyden, *Christianity, Islam and the Negro Race*

M. J. Samson, *West African Leadership: Public Speeches*

West African poets: interpreting Africanness in the face of colonial onslaught up to the 1960's: selected poems of Senghor, Diop, Okgibo, Okara, Soyinka

J. Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*

H. Haggard, *King Solomon's Mines*

J. Mackenzie, *Propaganda and Empire*

E. Boehmer, *Colonial and Postcolonial literature*

C. Achebe, *Things fall Apart and Arrow of God*

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HLEL5972 African–American Literature**Proposed NQF Level:** 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme**Content:** Period of slavery; Prelude to Harlem Renaissance and after (up to the 1930s); Prelude to Black Consciousness and after (up to the 1950s and 60s); Feminist literature and literature to the present.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HLCW5912 Creative Writing****Proposed NQF Level:** 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme**Content:** Overview of literary theory; The short story; The Novel; Drama; Poetry; Literary and film reviewing; Scriptwriting; Narrative Non-Fiction; Genres of Television Drama; Writing for Young People; Writing and Politics.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%**HLEL 5992 Commonwealth Literature in English: Pass and Present****Proposed NQF Level:** 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme**Content:** Philosophy of Commonwealth Literature, Overview of works by some well-known Commonwealth writers: e.g. V.S. Naipaul, Peggy Payne, Bapsi Sidhwa, Tehmina Durani, Margaret Laurence, Carl Jung, Nadine Gordimer, Chinua Achebe, Patrick White and Taslima Nasrin.

Coming to terms with Postcolonial Literature; What are post-colonial literatures? Postcolonial Literatures and English Studies; The development of Postcolonial Literature; Any three of the following authors: Hanif Kureishi – from *The Buddha of suburbia*; Sam Selvon – *The Lonely Londoners*; Caryl Phillips – *The Final Passage or Cambridge*; V.S. Naipaul – from the *Enigma of Arrival*; Salman Rushdie – from the *Satanic Verses*; and Zadie Smith – *White Teeth*.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**HLRC 5982 Applications of Rhetorical Criticism and Argumentation****Proposed NQF Level:** 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme**Content:** History and Theory of Rhetoric 1 (antiquity to 19th Century); History and Theory of Rhetoric 2 (20th Century and contemporary); Contemporary Rhetorical Criticism; Advanced Readings in Rhetoric; Speech as a powerful master; Rhetoric in politics: spin doctoring and propaganda; Rhetoric in religion; Film and performances analysis; The language of advertising.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)**G.6.4.3 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)**

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

G.7.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of the MA (Gender Studies) programme is to provide students with cutting edge national and international theoretical and practical expertise in gender and gender-related development matters. The course is aimed at professional women and men from government, NGOs and the private sector identified as requiring capacity building and vital knowledge skills on gender matters. The MA (Gender Studies) offers theoretical paradigms, concepts and research techniques for evaluating issues regarding sexual rights and inequalities, power and masculine cultures, investigation of socio-cultural factors impeding gender rights, media and gender, work and gender, women's empowerment and human rights policies, gender and state policy, gender and health, and methodologies of gender and project planning. The University of Namibia will be the only tertiary educational institution in Namibia offering the opportunity for high-level professional postgraduate studies in gender, for the successful creation of a body of gender experts in the country. The aim is to put in place the human resource capacity for the effective implementation of development policies in all areas relating to women's empowerment, and for establishing the general socio-legal conditions for the sexual and human rights of the citizen.

Programme Convenor: Dr Tom Fox (Sociology), Telephone: 061-2063808; E-mail: tfox@unam.na.
Immaculate Mogotsi (MRC), Telephone: 061-2063954; E-mail: imogotsi@unam.na.

G.7.2 Admission**G.7.2.1**

The programme is designed to offer the MA in Gender Studies both full-time and part-time.

To qualify for admission to the MA (Gender Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree in the field of social science or a postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 60%. This is in line with UNAM Regulations and Guidelines for postgraduate programmes of the Postgraduate Studies Prospectus.

G.7.3 Duration of Study

Full time: minimum two (2) years, maximum three (3) years. **Part time:** minimum three (3) years, maximum four (4) years.

An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. **Cf. 9.2.2 (2) in the General Information & Regulations Prospectus.**

G.7.4 Curriculum

The MA (Gender Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.7.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Option One: MA in Gender Studies (Full-Time Stream – 2 Years)

Course Code	Course Title	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C)/ Elective (E)	Co-requisite/ Pre-requisite
Year 1, Semester 1					
Students take all compulsory courses below:					
UAE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	*	C	None
HSTG 5920	Theorizing Gender and Sexualities	9	12	C	None
HSOC 5920	Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies	9	12	C	None
HSGD 5981	Gender Diversity and Mainstreaming in Development Policies	9	18	C	None
HSGH 5981	Gender, Health Equity and Social Justice	9	18	C	None
HSGW 5981	Gender Work: Local and Global Connections	9	18	C	None
			78		
Year 1, Semester 2					
Students continue to take two (2) compulsory year Courses					
HSTG 5920	Theorizing Gender and Sexualities		12	C	None
HSOC 5920	Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies		12	C	None
Students select a further two (2) courses below					
HSGJ 5982	Gender Justice and Human Rights		18	E	None
HSAG 5982	Analyzing Gender and Media		18	E	None
HSGE 5982	Gender Education and Human Development		18	E	None
HSGM 5982	Gender and Environmental Management		18	E	None
			60		
	TOTAL CREDITS TO BE TAKEN FOR YEAR 1		138		
Year 2, Semesters 1 & 2					
HSOC 5910	Research Thesis In Gender		120	C	Pass all first year courses with 138 credits.
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		258		

Option Two: MA in Gender Studies (Part-Time Stream – 3 Years)

Course Code	Course Title	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C)/ Elective (E)	Co-requisite/ Pre-requisite
Year 1, Semester 1					
	Students take all compulsory courses below:				
UAE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	*	C	None
HSTG 5920	Theorizing Gender and Sexualities (Year-long course)	9	12	C	None
HSOC 5920	Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies (Year-long course)	9	12	C	None
			24		
Year 1, Semester 2					
	Students continue with the compulsory courses below				
HSTG 5920	Theorizing Gender and Sexualities		24	C	None
HSOC 5920	Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies		24	C	None
	Student select a further one (1) course below:				
HSGJ 5982	Gender Justice and Human Rights		18	E	None
HSAG 5982	Analyzing Gender and Media		18	E	None
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1			66		
Year 2, Semester 1					
	Students take all compulsory courses below:				
HSGD 5981	Gender Diversity and Mainstreaming in Development Policies		18	C	
HSGH 5981	Gender, Health Equity and Social Justice		18	C	None
HSGW 5981	Gender Work: Local and Global Connections		18	C	None
			54		
Year 2, Semester 2					
	Students select a further one (1) course below				
HSGE 5982	Gender Education and Human Development		18	E	None
HSGM 5982	Gender and Environmental Management		18	E	None
TOTAL ACCUMULATIVE CREDITS IN YEAR 2			138		
Year 3, Semesters 1 & 2					
HSOC 5910	Research Thesis In Gender		120	C	Pass all first year courses with 138 credits.
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME			258		

G.7.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Code	Course title	NQF level	Credits
Students take the following course after having passed all courses in YEAR ONE:			
HSOC 5910	Thesis in Gender Studies	9	120

G.7.5 Course Descriptors

HSTG 5920 Theorizing Gender and Sexualities

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Investigating key concepts in gender studies such as sex, gender, sexuality, patriarchy, kinship systems, family, household, gender identities, intersectionality;

Gender beliefs and norms in institutions of power such as state, religion, and customary law and practices in Namibia and beyond;

The social construction of masculinities and femininities (gender identity formation and the role of gendered language as signs, symbols and words);

Intersections of class, gender, race and ethnicity in the production of the social identity of persons and groups..

Assessment: Continuous assessment representing 50% of total marks available for the course, consisting of one written essay assignment, one student class presentation and/or one test; one examination at the end of the course representing 50% of total course mark.

HSOC 5920 Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Research paradigms and qualitative and quantitative design;

Statistical analysis, non-experimental and experimental research;

Introduction to Statistics;

Introduction to SPSS;

Gender analysis of official statistics;

Gender and feminist methodologies;

Qualitative feminist ethnography, oral history, case study, sensory ethnography;

Discourse and textual analysis;

Documentary analysis;
Advanced proposal writing;
Feminist Action Research methodologies.

HSGD 5981 Gender Diversity and Mainstreaming in Development Policies

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Gender Mainstreaming: The institutional context (Beijing Platform of Action, CEDAW, Namibia's National Plan of Action); Responding to gender-blind institutions in economic development (models of gender analysis of access to resources, World Bank's model of 'Engendering Development - Through Gender Equality in Rights, Resources, and Voice'); Gender Indicators in planning practices (UNDP Gender-related Development Index (GDI) and Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM); Gender Gap Analysis (World Economic Forum); OECD Social Institutions and Gender Index (SIGI); African Gender and Development Index; Gender Budget Initiatives (GBIs) as a policy strategy to bring broader public accountability for fiscal policy; Accounting for gender-based 'time poverty' (i.e. time-use in women's care obligations given gender inequality in care systems); Case Studies and group work for illustration: choice of successful and unsuccessful cases of project intervention (e.g. SRH, rural livelihood, education), identification of model used, discussion on strength and weaknesses; The project cycle as a planning tool: how to negotiate and accommodate diverse gender-based interests; Gender Responsive Budgeting for local action; Provide a critique of the organizational structuring on gender mainstreaming in line ministries such as the creation of gender focal points in line ministries without budgetary allocation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum mark required to pass: 50%.

HSGH 5981 Gender, Health Equity and Social Justice

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Rights-based approach to health care services in Namibia; Impacts of health sector reform and epidemiological factors on the health of women and men; Budgeting and funding in the health sector-international and national situation analyses; Gendered patterns of morbidity and mortality and their proximate/distal causes. Particular attention will be given to the health impact of Sexual and Reproductive practices, gender-based violence and HIV/AIDS; Models of understandings of health, SRH and disabilities and whether these do, or do not, take into account the relationship between gender and lifestyles, morbidity and mortality patterns; Health seeking behaviour models to understand communities' health seeking behaviour beyond knowledge attitudes and practices (KAPs). Models will include among others; the Health belief model, the Four "A"s Model, the Pathways model and the Health care utilisation model; Interplay between health service providers as duty bearers and health seeking persons as right holder and the relevance of gender identities as a product of intersecting power relations; Psychosocial support to support (GBV, HIV/AIDS/TB), and; Strategies that address the gender inequalities in health care provision.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HSGW 5981 Gender work: Local and Global Connections

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Contents

How macro-level changes in the nature of contemporary capitalism are mediated by a variety of technological, political, and socio-economic factors in particular industries and geographic contexts; Changing nature of "work" and the emergence of in "new economy" and implications for economic opportunity and inequality for different social groups (gender, ethnicity, age); Theoretical approaches to understanding contemporary process of labor restructuring, including: globalization of production, rise of an information economy, growth in service sector employment, the informal and formal sectors and their relationships; Gendering the work process, social constructions of masculinity and femininity at the work place; gender-differentiated strategies to balance work and family wellbeing; Case studies of restructuring processes in different industrial sectors in Namibia; labor organizing initiatives at a local, regional and global scale. This will entail looking at RAMATEX, EPZ, Tsumeb smelter, the Charcoal industry and TIPEEG and their gendered impacts; Issues of representation: Where are the women located within the labour market? What is the women's share of the economy and income? How are women represented in Namibia's trade unions? What progress is being made in mainstreaming gender in the economy (codes of good practice)?

HSGJ 5982 Gender Justice and Human Rights

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 18 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Conceptual understanding of human rights; Gender and Human Rights; Relevance of Gender and the UN and African System of Human Rights Protection ; The Human Rights Based Approach (HRBA) to gender justice; Investigating formal and substantive gender equality; Gender justice and the law i.e. workplace rights, rape, sexual assault and cultural practices; Use of human rights indicators to measure and/or monitor gender justice.

HSAG 5982 Analysing Gender & Media

Proposed NQF Level: 9**Credits:** 18**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The following areas and topics addressed in this course will include:

Media systems, technologies and institutions of cultural globalisation;

Theories of media power and audience reception;

Gender construction and representation in mainstream popular media;

Gender and popular global entertainment;

Inclusivity and exclusivity in media participation: Poverty and marginalisation in media cultures;

Sexuality and objectification of the body in popular film and television;

Professionals in media: Women, manufacturing news, writing popular media texts and occupational hierarchies of media production;

Gender and media ethics: Media house gender policy and practice;

Communication for development: Campaigning media for behavioural change;

Gender and media relations with governments;

New media and social networks: Youth, lifestyle and globalisation;

Democratic media and mediated public gender protest;

Media, capitalism and advertising: Selling sexuality;

Visual methodologies: Researching gender and media cultures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment representing 50% of total marks available for the course, consisting of one written essay assignment, one student class presentation and/or one test; one examination at the end of the course representing 50% of total course mark.

HSGE 5982 Gender, Education and Human Development

Proposed NQF Level: 9**Credits:** 18**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** Gender concepts in education;

Gender Socialisation (culture, gender perceptions of education, gender perspectives of education);

The role of education in shaping and re-shaping gender;

The role of school in gender socialization;

Education as an institution (female dominance in primary education);

Innovation; life skills; capacity building, economic enablement through education;

Gender pedagogies in education;

Reducing barriers to education (sociological, cultural, political, infrastructural);

Reversal: The boy-child vs. the girl child: the bypass-tendency;

Gender inclusive education (right to education, education of marginalised/ minorities/ indigenous communities);

Gender responsive intra and extra-curricular (sex –education and teachers' perceptions);

Gender and Vocational training-engendered careers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HSGM 5982 Gender and Environmental Management

Proposed NQF Level: 9**Credits:** 18**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course develops the student's mastery of conceptual frameworks and theoretical approaches of sustainability, environmental management and gender differentiated impacts of climate change. The following areas and focus will be discussed in the course:

Gender-environment-sustainable development framework;

Gender and Multi-lateral Environmental Agreements;

Evolution of Environmental management approaches;

Gender roles in environmental management and the role of environments in the constitution of gendered subjectivities;

Gender dimension and incentive-based approaches in Namibia (CBNRM and sustainable livelihood discussed here);

Integrating gender responsiveness in environmental planning and management (Environmental Impact Assessments discussed here);

Gender and climate change impacts, vulnerability and adaptation (establishing the conceptual linkages);

Gender and Vocational training-engendered careers.

Assessment: The course will be facilitated through the following learning activities: Lectures, written assignments, group work, class discussions and presentations. Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HSOC 5910 Research Thesis in Gender

Proposed NQF Level: 9**Credits:** 120**Contact Hours:** As required by the supervisor**Prerequisite:** Pass all prescribed first year courses, and the research proposal must be approved

Content: The course is designed to host and supervise individual student research projects specifically and exclusively on issues of gender. Research will be undertaken by the student under the following guidelines:

- In an independent capacity in the second year of the Masters programme under the Department's active guidance and supervision;
- Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words ;) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies;
- The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure a strictly social science gender focus in the student's choice of topic, as well as the subsequent line of enquiry up to completion;
- Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys, entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research;
- Supervision will emphasize the importance of an adequate epistemological conceptualisation of the research topic in both theoretical and empirical terms;
- At the outset, the research process shall begin with a careful exploration of substantial gender literature on the chosen topic, followed by establishment of sound methodological procedures prior to actual fieldwork and data analysis writing. Fieldwork will follow, under the scrutiny of the supervisor;
- In the case of documentary or literature-based research (as opposed to empirical fieldwork), investigation of a substantial range of literature materials will be required, but only following the establishment of a suitable methodological research framework designed to convincingly carry the work forward to completion;

The required outcome of the chosen research design must result in the timely submission of a satisfactory and substantive body of largely original work, approved internally by the supervisor, and externally.

Assessment : Thesis will be examined by at least one internal and one external examiner of which the average mark will contribute 100% to the final mark of the research thesis in gender

G.8.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in German linguistics and/or literature to contribute as active role players in a globalised and industrialising society.

Programme Convenor: Prof Marianne Zappen-Thomson (Tel.: 206 3856) E-mail: mzappen@unam.na

G.8.2 Admission**G.8.2.1**

To qualify for admission to the MA (German Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree or postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 60%.

G.8.2.2

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.8.3 Duration of Study

Full time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum three (3) years. **Part time:** Minimum two (2) years; maximum five (5) years

An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. Cf. **9.2.2 (2) in the General Information & Regulations Prospectus**.

G.8.4 Curriculum

The MA (Afrikaans Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.8.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Course code	Course name	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)	(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite
Year 1 Semester 1					
UAE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	*	C	None
Total Credits Semester 1					*
Year 1 Semester 1 and 2					
LLL 5900	Research Design and Presentation	9	24	C	None
Students select three (3) of the following three (3) courses:					
LLI 5980	Intercultural Communication	9	36	E	None
LLL 5980	Advanced Applied Linguistics	9	36	E	None
LLE 5980	Lexicography	9	36	E	None
LLT 5980	Literature Literary and Theory	9	36	E	None
LLC 5980	Comparative Literary Studies	9	36	E	None
Total credits Semester 1 and 2					132
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1					132
Year 2 Semester 1 and 2					
LGS 5910	Thesis in German Studies	9	108	C	Pass all Year 1 credits (132)
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 2					108
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME					240

* Not a credit-bearing course

G.8.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Code	Course title	NQF level	Credits
Students take the following course after having passed all courses in YEAR ONE:			
LGS 5910	Thesis in German Studies (20 000 – 30 000 words)	9	108

G.8.5 Course Descriptors

HLLL 5900 Research Design and Presentation

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 24 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course equips the student to conceptualise, plan and conduct a research project. The contents are geared to the research interests of students with a view of producing a formal research proposal for the thesis in the second component of the programme: research methods in literature studies; research design in applied linguistics: research questions/hypotheses, variables, research design, describing data, statistical analysis, reliability and validity; corpus design, construction and concordance analysis; the research proposal and report. Students will present their research proposals to their peers and a panel of lecturers.

In diesem Kurs werden die Studierenden mit der Konzeptualisierung, Planung und Durchführung eines Forschungsprojekts vertraut gemacht. Studierende erlernen das Schreiben eines Forschungsvorhabens für die MA-Arbeit, die sie im zweiten Teil des Studiums schreiben. Dabei wird auf Folgendes eingegangen: literatur und sprachwissenschaftliche Forschungsmethoden, Formulierung von Hypothesen, Statistikanalyse, Forschungsvorhaben und Forschungsbericht. Studierende präsentieren Ihr Forschungsvorhaben vor Kommilitonen und Dozenten.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLI 5900 Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is designed to provide students with the theory, skills and a deep understanding to communicate cross-culturally effectively and to recognise and evaluate the value of shared and diverse aspects of different cultures.

Studierende befassen sich intensiv mit verschiedenen Theorien und Kompetenzen der interkulturellen Kommunikation, um so effektiv über kulturelle Grenzen hinweg kommunizieren zu können, sowie kulturelle Unterschiede, aber vor allem Gemeinsamkeiten einschätzen und schätzen zu lernen.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLL 5980 Advanced Applied Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to engage the student in the theories, theoretical approaches and methodologies in Applied Linguistics by extensive reading, lectures, class discussion, assignments and presentations.

In diesem Kurs befassen sich Studierende im Rahmen von extensiver Lektüre, Vorlesungen und Diskussionen, sowie Referaten und Präsentationen mit Theorien, Ansätzen und Methoden in der Angewandten Linguistik.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLE 5980 Lexicography

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study theoretical developments in the field as well as practical applications. Students will ultimately be expected to compile and defend a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write at least one scholarly review of an existing dictionary.

Dieser Kurs behandelt die Theorie und Praxis der Herstellung von Wörterbüchern, die theoretische Entwicklung dieser Disziplin sowie ihre praktische Anwendung. Von den Studierenden wird erwartet, dass sie eine Rahmenstruktur erstellen und eine Reihe von Einträgen eines (hypothetischen) Wörterbuches verfassen sowie eine wissenschaftliche Rezension eines bestehenden Wörterbuches schreiben.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLT 5980 Literatur and Literary Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 36 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to guide the student to do research on the trends of literary theory and to analyse and criticise literary texts.

Studierende befassen sich mit verschiedenen Literaturtheorien, die sie bei der Analyse literarischer Texte anwenden.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

HLLC 5980 Comparative Literary Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 9

Credits: 36

Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course in Comparative Literary Studies critically discusses the discipline's theory and its application to different selected literatures from Afrikaans, German, English, French and Portuguese, as well as recent debates about literature and its presentations in a globalised world.

Der Kurs „Comparative Literary Studies“ behandelt einerseits die Theorie und andererseits ihre Anwendung auf verschiedene ausgewählte Literaturen wie Afrikaans, Deutsch, Englisch, Französisch und Portugiesisch sowie die aktuelle Diskussion von Literatur und ihrer Repräsentation in einer globalisierten Welt.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

Part 2: Thesis in German Studies

HLS 5910 Thesis

Proposed NQF Level: 9

Credits: 108

Contact Hours: As arranged between the supervisor and the student

Prerequisite: Attainment of all 132 coursework credits

Content: The student will conduct research according to a University approved research proposal on a topic identified in consultation with his/her supervisor and department, and will report on such research in a thesis of between 20 000 and 30 000 words in line with the relevant departmental, faculty and University guidelines, rules and regulations. Subject to Senate approval, the thesis may be written in German, in which case the thesis shall contain an abstract of about 1 000 words in English.

G.9.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of this qualification is to provide students with the competencies (knowledge, skills, abilities and ethical conduct) necessary in the fields of industrial and organisational (I/O) psychology. I/O psychology programme prepares graduates for four tasks, namely explaining individual, group and organisational behaviour, measuring behaviour and predicting potentiality, contributing to organisation development, and translating research findings and empowering potential users thereof.

Programme Convenor:

Contact	Title	Tel	Email
Dr. E. N. Shino	HOD: Dept. of Human Sciences	061-206-3807	eshino@unam.na
Dr. A. Shikongo	Psychology Section Coordinator	061-206-3129	aeshikongo@unam.na

G.9.2 Admission

G.9.2.1

Admission into to the programme takes place every alternate year.

To be admitted to the programme, a candidate shall be required to have:

- At least a C-grade average (i.e., 60% and above) in one of the following qualifications:
 - f) a 4-year Bachelors' degree with a single major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology,
 - g) a 4-year BPsych degree,
 - h) a 4-year Honours degree in Industrial/Organizational Psychology,
 - i) an equivalence of a 4-year BA Degree Honours in Industrial/Organizational or
 - j) an equivalence of a level 8 qualification (in Industrial/Organizational Psychology) on the Namibian Qualifications Authority.
- Undergo a selection process, which might include psychometric assessment, assessment centre activities, individual interviews, and two reference reports.

In addition, other University of Namibia admission requirements for Master's degree programmes will apply

G.9.2.2

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.9.3 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the program is two (2) years and the maximum duration is three (3) years. The MA program will be offered only on a **full-time** basis, during the day

G.9.4 Curriculum

The MA (Industrial/Organizational Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research mini-thesis and complete an Industrial/Organizational Psychology practicum.

G.9.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Course Code	Course Name	NQF LEVEL	Credits	COMPULSORY (C)
Year 1 Semester 1				
AUE 5819	Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students	8	-	C
HPSI 5921	Change & Diversity Management	9	12	C
HPSG 5921	Research Methodology & Statistics	9	12	C
HPIO 5921	Talent Management	9	12	C
HPIO 5941	Mentoring & Coaching	9	12	C
HPIO 5961	Organizational Development	9	12	C
Total Credits Semester 1				60
Year 1 Semester 2				
HPSG 5922	Professional Ethics	9	12	C
HPSG 5942	Psychological Assessment	9	12	C
HPSI 5922	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations	9	12	C
HPIO 5962	Personnel Psychology & Human Resources Development	9	12	C
HPIO 5922	Health & Wellness	9	12	C
HPIO 5942	Positive Organizational Behaviour	9	12	C
Total credits Semester 2				72
TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1				132
Year 2				
HPSG 5900	Mini-Thesis	9	60	C
HPSI 5909	Industrial Psychology Practicum	9	60	C
Total Credits Year 2				120
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME				252

G.9.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Candidates must submit a mini-thesis (of approximately 20 000 – 40 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

G.9.5 Syllabi**HPSI 5921 Change and Diversity Management**

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to examine relevant theories and at different levels by looking at individual, intragroup, and intergroup processes in work groups. This course provides students with knowledge and insight into understanding organizational structures, and ways that influence change in the context of work diversity.

HPSG 5921 Research Methodology and Statistics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the dimensions and methods of psychological research and to orient them to make an informed choice from the large number of research methods, designs and analyses. This course will enable students to undertake research projects and/or to write scientific articles.

HPIO 5921 Talent Management

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course is about talent management of individuals in organisations based on the principles of career psychology.

HPIO 5941 Mentoring and Coaching

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to teach students how to promote a willingness on the part of the employee (i.e. person receiving mentorship/coaching) to work through challenging issues towards empowerment, self-confidence and a happier, more productive life.

HPIO 5961 Organisational Development

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to provide students with both theory and practice of change, transformation and development in organization to stimulate critical analysis of scientific literature and discuss its practical relevance. It will also examine organizational culture and different diagnostic approaches.

HPSG 5922 Professional Ethics

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to expose the students to the professional ethics in Psychology. This course will further help instil an interest in students to study Forensic and Criminal Psychology as it applies to workplace.

HPSG 5942 Psychological Assessment

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to develop competence in the assessment of human behaviour in a multicultural context.

HPSI 5922 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to advance student's knowledge of work- employment/unemployment, work stress and burnout, work motivation, job attitudes and the psychological impact of globalization and technologies. The course further aims to expose knowledge and skills on the labour relations and laws in the context of Namibian and global work environment (e.g. cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution).

HPSO 5962 Personnel Psychology and Human Resources Development

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to make students aware of important forces that will impact the human resources functions such as leadership development, the democratization of the workplace, globalization, employment equity, community involvement, organisational transformation and technological changes and performance management. It will also critically discuss the role of the Industrial Psychologist in managing performance, wellness and development of employees in order to reach business goals of an organisation.

HPIO 5922 Health and Wellness

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to equip students to develop competence in health and wellness in an African context. Students will be empowered to develop a strategic plan and to develop and execute interventions needed to ensure health and well-being of people in organisations and communities. Industrial/Organizational psychology students will also get a brief introduction to psychopathology and psychological disorders that may affect employees.

HPIO 5942 Positive Organizational Behaviour

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to introduce students to the theory of positive psychology within the organization. The module recognizes that positive organizations today have to embrace technology, globalisation, accelerated change, distributed organizing, and social entrepreneurship in a positive way. Growing research from the domains of positive psychology and positive organizational scholarship and the theory and practice of appreciative inquiry will be explored to show how we can create new and more positive, strength-based ways of designing and developing organizational systems.

HPSG 5900 Mini-Thesis

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. The mini-thesis will be examined by one at least one internal and one external examiner. The qualification will be awarded following examiners reports as per UNAM guidelines.

This course aims to give the student opportunity to undertake research in an approved topic within the student's area of specialization. After the approval of the proposal by the university's Postgraduate Studies Committee, the student will conduct research and write a mini-thesis according to the UNAM Post-Graduate Studies requirements. An approved supervisor(s) will guide the research process.

HPSI 5909 Industrial Psychology Practicum

Assessment: Continuous assessment 1000%. Assessment will be done by the university supervisor and, if applicable, informed by the daily supervisor in the institute where the practicum has taken place. The examination occurs via a practicum report prepared by the student.

This course aims to provide students the opportunity to apply the acquired knowledge in Industrial/Organizational Psychology in a practical setting. Students learn to apply their knowledge, understanding and problem solving abilities in a new and unfamiliar task environment within a broader (or multi-disciplinary) context related to their field of specialization. It will also provide an opportunity to learn how to communicate judgments (and the knowledge and rationale underpinning these judgments) clearly and unambiguously to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

G.10.1 Aims and Objectives

The MA (Performing Arts) programme offers various options to obtain a postgraduate qualification in the performing arts. A variety of options, related to performance, teaching, culture and research is offered and are dependent on the choice of the student after consultation with the Department. This programme is recommended and appropriate for all performing arts practitioners.

Programme Co-ordinator: Ms LDE Oliver-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

G.10.2 Admission

G.10.2.1

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

G.10.2.2

To qualify for admission to the MA (Performing Arts) programme, a candidate must normally be in possession of the any of the following qualifications with a final mark in the major(s) of that qualification which complies with the University's regulations regarding admission to postgraduate studies:

- a recognised four-year Bachelor's degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised postgraduate diploma
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

G.10.2.3

Students who wish to register for the MA (Performing Arts) programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

G.10.2.4

The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

G.10.2.5

Students who are admitted to the MA (Performing Arts) programme may be required to do additional Courses, before or together with the programme.

G.10.2.6

Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

G.10.3 Duration of Studies

The minimum period of registration for the MA (Performing Arts) programme is two (2) years full-time or part-time.

G.10.4 Curriculum

The MA (Performing Arts) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete an academic coursework course and examination. In the second year, students will write a research thesis.

G.10.4.1PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Students register for following Courses in the first year of registration:

Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HFHS 5911	The Research Process
	HFHS 5951	Qualitative Research Design
Students add the four (4) courses below (subject to departmental approval)		
1	PAR 6110	Performance and Research
	HFHS 5971	Creative Research Design
2	HFHS 5972	Seminars and Presentations
	HFHS 5992	Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

G.10.4.2PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Candidates must complete a thesis on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies at the University. Candidates will undertake advanced studies and research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. After consultation with the supervisor, the candidate must submit the thesis to Senate for approval. Such a thesis should constitute an application of the methods of research and some contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the performing arts. A candidate may be required to attend a course or Courses approved by Senate relating to research methods. (Cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

G.10.5 Syllabus

HFHS 5911 The Research Process

Proposed NQF Level: 9

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The purpose of this course is to provide students with theoretical and conceptual knowledge and skills to implement the different parts of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research designs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5931 Quantitative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course deals with issues of design, measurement and sampling. Quantitative research design is concerned with measurement issues. Quantitative researchers treat measurement as a distinct step in the research process that occurs prior to data collection, and they will develop special terminology and techniques for it. Students will adopt a deductive approach, and begin with a concept, then create empirical measures that precisely capture it in the form that can be expressed numerically. Students will acquire knowledge on non-probability and probability sampling. Students will be introduced to experimental research and survey research. Furthermore, students will learn how to deal with data and the analysis of quantitative data. Students will also learn how to present data and write a research report.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5971 Creative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course has a participatory focus and is designed to develop students' capacity for advanced critical reading, analysis and presentation of creative literature in preparation for the courses HFHS 5972, HFHS 5992 and HFHT 5910. Students will identify, formulate and critically articulate research topics and carry out a literature review relevant to creative research methods. The course will culminate in the preparation of a draft research proposal. The proposal may include a body of creative artwork or music/theatre performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HFHS 5992 Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The purpose of this course is to provide students with a strong background in writing research proposals, research reports, academic articles for publishing in journals and conference papers. The course will examine different types of proposals and how to write them, research report writing, and the process of preparing articles for journal publishing and papers for conference presentation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HFHS 5972 Seminars and Presentations

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: The course will enable researchers to prepare, improve and present seminar papers and conference papers and write journal articles. The main purpose of this course is to enable researchers to develop analytical, evaluation and presentation skills and conference paper/article writing skills. Through the seminar forums, students will be able to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their area of specialisation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

HFHS 5951 Qualitative Research Design

Proposed NQF Level: 9 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme

Content: This course equips students to use theory to generate research problems under the qualitative research paradigm. Students will develop ways to capture data using various qualitative research methods. Students will be introduced to inter alia the ethnographic tradition, text analysis, interview techniques and discourse analysis. Students will learn about field research and historical-comparative research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PAR 6110 Performance and Research

A continuous study in performance (theatrical presentation/acting, dance presentation, recital, screening of work, directing, choreography, choral, etc.) plus a mini-thesis of 10 000 – 15 000 words on an approved topic, and related to the area of performance.

The practical examination will weigh 60% and the mini-thesis 40% of the final mark.

All components of the practical examination must be completed within a period of ten (10) days, which includes:

- (i) a public performance of an approved concert programme lasting 60 – 75 minutes
- (ii) a public performance of an approved solo work or concerto
- (iii) a public performance in an approved production, or a performance/recital of an approved work in chamber music, or an approved performance of the same standard

For the mini-thesis, candidates shall undertake under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, research on a related topic to be submitted for approval by Senate.

In most cases students will work by means of colloquia and other contact sessions. The performance section will be presented mainly in residence on the main campus. This is due to the necessity of working with a mentor, although weekly contact hours will normally not be compulsory. An external examiner will be appointed to examine this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (practical examination)

G.11 Doctor of Philosophy PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in approved disciplines will be offered in compliance with the general regulations and guidelines for postgraduate studies at the University. Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

H. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

H.1 Diploma in Drama Dipl Drama

(13DEPDR)

H.1.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is:

- to provide students with the necessary skills and knowledge to pursue a career in the production or performance sector of the performing arts industry.
- to allow university access to students with NSSC and a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale.
- to benefit candidates through personal development with an academic and creative grounding.
- to prepare students academically to allow them access into the BA (Hons) degree after completion of the Diploma, taking corresponding Drama courses, at NQF level 6.

Programme Convenor: Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925 – E-mail: lsampson@unam.na)

H.1.2 Exit Objectives

Graduates who complete the performance components of the Diploma successfully are able to:

1. discuss the history and development of theatre in different world cultures
2. analyze contemporary stylistic developments in theatre
3. apply acting theory of various practitioners to performances
4. use techniques such as improvisation and characterization to create performances
5. utilize the body in performance through applied techniques
6. apply the mechanisms of Voice Production
7. apply the theories of successful Voice Production in characterization and Performance.

Graduates who complete the production components of the diploma successfully are able to:

1. discuss the role of stage crafts for performances
2. design and construct props for performances
3. design posters and publicity campaigns to promote performances
4. implement directing principles in a variety of styles and for different stages
5. facilitate community productions based on community concerns
6. produce theatre that is relevant to the Industrial sector
7. generate scripts that are relevant to issues identified by clients

H.1.3 Admission Requirements

H.1.3.1

A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.1.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). In addition to the Mature Age Entry examination, the Department may also administer auditions.

H.1.4 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two (2) years for full-time students and three (3) years for part-time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four (4) years for full-time students and five (5) years for part-time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.1.5 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

H.1.6 Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules

H.1.6.1

The Diploma in Public Relations programme carries 256 credits: 128 credits at the first year level and 128 credits at the second year level.

H.1.6.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Drama, a student must obtain the total of 256 credits by passing all the courses in the curriculum.

H.1.6.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Drama may only register for the courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum courses as indicated below.

H.1.6.4

To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.

H.1.6.5

The total cumulative credits of the courses a student registers for in any academic year may not exceed 128.

First Year Level

Curriculum

Students register for the University Core Curriculum course(s) below that correspond to their qualifications in English:				
Qualification in English		Student is exempted from:	Student should register for:	
Level of English	Result		Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title
English First Language NSSC Higher Level (H)	1, 2, 3 or 4	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills	1	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
English First Language NSSC	A(*), B or C	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) Eng. Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) English for Academic Purposes
	D	-	1 & 2	ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication
English Second Language NSSC Higher Level (H)	1, 2 or 3	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills	1	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
	4	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) Eng. Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
English Second Language NSSC	A(*), B or C	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
	D	-	1 & 2	ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication
ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication	50% +	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA English for Academic Purposes
All students take the courses below:				
Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title			
1 / 2	UCSI 3529 (08) Contemporary Social Issues			
1	UCLC 3509 (08) Computer Literacy			

Students select one (1) of the two disciplines below and register for the corresponding courses:		
Discipline	Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title
PERFORMANCE	1	HPAQ 2411 (16) Voice Training
	1	HPAQ 2451 (16) Movement Studies
	1	HPAQ 2401 (08) Theatre Studies
	2	HPAQ 2412 (16) Acting
	2	HPAR 2452 (16) Movement Studies
	2	HPAR 2402 (08) Theatre Studies (History)
PRODUCTION	1	HPAR 2451 (16) Theatre for Development
	1	HPAR 2471 (16) Theatre Crafts
	1	HPAR 2401 (08) Directing
	2	HPAR 2412 (16) Theatre Crafts
	2	HPAR 2422 (08) Theatre for Development
	2	HPAQ 2432 (16) Arts Marketing

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

H.1.6.6

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Drama, a student should have obtained at least 96 credits at first year level, of which at least 48 credits should be Faculty credits (i.e. excluding University Core Curriculum credits).

Curriculum

Students proceed in the discipline they selected at the first year level and register for the corresponding courses below:		
Discipline	Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title
PERFORMANCE	1	HPAQ 2571 (16) Voice and Speech
	1	HPAQ 2511 (16) Acting
	1	HPAQ 2551 (16) Movement Studies
	2	HPAQ 2512 (16) Acting
	2	HPAQ 2552 (16) Movement Studies
	2	HPAQ 2532 (16) Theatre Studies
	2	HPAQ 2572 (16) Voice and Speech
PRODUCTION	1	HPAR 2512 (16) Theatre Crafts
	1	HPAR 2551 (16) Stage Directing
	1	HPAR 2531 (16) Arts Marketing
	2	HPAR 2572 (16) Theatre for Development
	2	HPAR 2571 (16) Theatre Crafts
	2	HPAR 2552 (16) Directing
	2	HPAR 2532 (16) Arts Marketing

H.1.7 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

UCSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 1 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy**Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 2411 Voice Training**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course introduces voice training techniques and skills that will lead to effective public speaking.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

HPAQ 2451 Movement Studies**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course exposes the students to an understanding of the utilization of the human body in performance and to develop skills with regard to movement on stage and to design and present a public performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

HPAQ 2401 Theatre Studies**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. Socio-economic influences are explored that led to the changing shape of the stage.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 2412 Acting**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course introduces students to the requirements for performance by means of practical improvisation and role play, supported by the relevant theory.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 2452 Movement Studies**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilization of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

HPAR 2402 Theatre Studies (History)**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with the history and development of theatre. The course will continue to focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAR 2451 Theatre for Development**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups in order to design programs that address specific needs and problems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAR 2471 Theatre Crafts**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guide students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduced to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)

HPAR 2401 Directing**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course is a theoretical exploration of directing principles, which will:

1. introduce students to the conventions of the stage;
2. guide the student towards implementation of directing principles;
3. introduce the students to all theatre personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAR 2412 Theatre Crafts**Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course aims to further develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre crafts. Students are required to practice design and execute various aspects of design studies.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)**HPAR 2422 Theatre for Development****Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course aims to train the student to work with youth, with greater emphasis on Community Theatre. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups in order to design programs that address specific needs and problems.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (presentation)**HPAQ 2432 Arts Marketing****Proposed NQF Level:** 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course introduces students to marketing principles; explores marketing principles relevant to the arts and helps students identify a market sector.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)**Second Year Level****HPAQ 2571 Voice and Speech****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course aims to place emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking and performance. The course introduces the student to the voice mechanisms and vocal terminology. The importance of physical and vocal warm-up is reinforced by practical techniques. Students explore various genres of vocal performance material.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)**HPAQ 2511 Acting****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage and television through the transference of various performance techniques.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)**HPAQ 2551 Movement Studies****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course exposes the students to an advanced understanding and application of the utilization of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)**HPAQ 2512 Acting****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** This course analyzes requirements for performance and characterisation by means of improvisation and role play, supported by the relevant theory.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)**HPAQ 2552 Movement Studies****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** The course is a continuation of movement skills acquired and also introduces more advanced concepts.

Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)**HPAQ 2532 Theatre Studies****Proposed NQF Level:** 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None**Content:** Students are introduced to the interplay between social climate in the development of theatre conventions, styles and spaces. Medieval and Commedia dell' Arte playwrights and conventions are studied.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAQ 2572 Voice and Speech

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to place emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking and performance. The course studies voice mechanisms and vocal terminology. The importance of physical and vocal warm-up is reinforced by practical techniques. Students explore various genres of vocal performance material.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 2512 Theatre Crafts

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course furthers develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre crafts. Students are required to practice design and execute various aspects of design studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)

HPAR 2551 Stage Directing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles, the conventions of theatre and interpretation of text. The content introduces students to the conventions of the stage; guides the student towards implementation of directing principles and helps the student interpret texts for practical application.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 2531 Arts Marketing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course provide the students with an understanding of how Performing Arts markets function as well as providing a basis for understanding work to be done in the course in the following semester. The purpose is to give students tools for developing strategies for marketing the Performing Arts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HPAR 2572 Theatre for Development

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course content trains the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student learns the skill of creating presentations for the industrial world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose the students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 2571 Theatre Crafts

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of stage crafts. The content expands the student's practical skills in stage craft; guides the student towards an understanding of the role of stage crafts and strengthens the student's ability to apply practical knowledge for different types of stage settings.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)

HPAR 2552 Directing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. The course expands the student's practical skills in directing for stage; guides the student towards implementation of directing principles across different styles and strengthens the student's ability to direct for different types of stage.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAR 2532 Arts Marketing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The content of this course guide students towards implementation of marketing tools in the arts.

The course provides the student with an understanding of how Performing Arts markets function as well as provide a basis for understanding practical work and portfolio compilation techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

H.2.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Library Science offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public libraries, school libraries, academic libraries, special libraries and information services and information-related agencies. The programme will develop para-professional level information workers who can either work under qualified professionals, or on their own in small branch libraries, school libraries or other information agencies. Holders of this Diploma will have general knowledge and skills required for work in a broad range of information agencies, they will also have the capacity for initiative and judgement in technical matters and be capable of playing sub-professional managerial roles.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. provide routine reader and circulation services to users in libraries and information centres;
2. carry out basic classification, cataloguing and indexing of materials for different types of libraries and information centres;
3. apply knowledge of librarianship to specific communities and provide relevant information services;
4. administer technical and support services in a library;
5. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in libraries;
6. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in libraries and information centres;
7. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.2.3 Admission Requirements

H.2.3.1

An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.2.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

H.2.3.3

Candidates who hold a certificate in Library and Information Studies or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.2.3.4

Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.2.3.5

Candidates who have completed the subject(s) School Library Science A or B and/or the School Library Science I or II programme will be admitted to the first year of the programme. Credits for previous Courses completed may be awarded on application.

H.2.4 Duration of study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two years for full time students and three years for part time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four years for full time students and five years for part time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.2.5 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

H.2.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.2.6.1

The Diploma in Library Science programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) Courses (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Courses	Credit Equivalent
First year level	10 Courses*	116 credits
Second year level	8 Courses	140 credits
Total:	18 Courses	256 credits

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.2.6.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Library Science, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.2.6.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Library and Information Science may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

First Year Level

Curriculum

Students take the Courses below:			Pre-requisite
Semester	Code	Course Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3580	Contemporary Social Issues (<i>half-course – University Core Curriculum</i>)	
1	UCLC3509	Computer Literacy	
1	HILS 2481	Basics of Information Studies	
1	HISF 2491	Basics of Professional Writing	
1	HILS 2491	Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing	
2	HISF 2482	Basic of Web development	UCLC 3509
2	HISF 2492	Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HISI 2482	Office Management and Practice	
2	HILS 2492	Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:			
Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> and will register for the single course below:			
(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:			
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;			
(c) a pass in <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</i> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	-
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the <i>double-course</i> below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication (<i>double-course</i>)	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Library and Information Science, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) Courses (96 credits) at first year level.

Curriculum

Students register for all the Courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HILS 2581	Practical Cataloguing
1	HILS 2591	Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services
1	HISA 2581	Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy
1	HISF 2581	Basics of Desktop Publishing
2	HILS 2592	Practical Classification
2	HILS 2582	Collection Management and Technical Services
2	HISA 2582	Information Storage and Retrieval Applications
2	HISF 2580	Field Work Placement

H.2.7 Course Descriptors

USCI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Course Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy		
Proposed NQF Level: 5	Credits: 8	Contact Hours: 2hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)		
HILS 2481 Basics of Information Studies		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks =42 contact hours
Content: The course introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HISF 2491 Basics of Professional Writing		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: This practical course aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HILS 2491 Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: The aim of this course is to give an introduction to the theory and practice of library cataloguing, focusing on monographic materials and non-print media.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HISF 2482 Basic of Web Development		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Pre-requisite: UCLC 3509		
Content: Web 2.0 specification, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, Wikis, Blogs, Podcasts, VOIP solutions etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity etc.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HISF 2492 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: The course introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HISI 2482 Office Management and Practice		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: The course is designed to provide students with a view of today's office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
HILS 2492 Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 12	Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20 th edition).		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)		
ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills		
Proposed NQF Level: 4	Credits: 16	Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent		
Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.		
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)		

ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HILS 2581 Practical Cataloguing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The aim of this course is to equip students with cataloguing skills and introduce them to the principles of cataloguing using Anglo-American Cataloguing, with practical exercises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HILS 2591 Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course focuses on current practices and basic routines and trends in public/community, specialised, school, children and academic libraries, and documentation centres. Topics cover the routine operations, user services, purpose and problems found in the different types of information centres. The course also explores administrative issues and service patterns specific to these libraries. Some of the practices explored are role of committees, library boards, friends of the library and volunteers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 2581 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The course is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2581 Basics of Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typography, graphics design and images, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HILS 2592 Practical Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The aim of this course is to equip students with classification skills and introduce them to the principles of classification using major classification systems like the Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition), with practical and number building exercises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HILS 2582 Collection Management and Technical Services

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections within various information centre contexts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 2582 Information Storage and Retrieval Applications

Proposed NQF Level: 5**Credits:** 12**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2580 Fieldwork Placement

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)

H.3.1 Introduction

The purpose of this qualification is to provide the students with the opportunity to study musical arts at the University of Namibia, which is the only institution of tertiary learning in the country teaching music subjects. As tertiary institution, the University of Namibia should create opportunities also for young Namibians already in the field and those who are willing to be part of the industry that is growing fast and contributes to the national economy.

Programme Convenor: Dr FH Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

H.3.2 Exit Objectives

Holders of this qualification should be able to apply themselves as:

1. music producers
2. camera and sound operators for film and television
3. video editors
4. music educators
5. arts and cultural officers
6. cultural tourism entrepreneurs
7. theatre and live music performers
8. music sound engineer

H.3.3 Admission Requirements

H.3.3.1

A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.3.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

H.3.4 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two (2) years for full-time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of three (3) years. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.3.5 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

H.3.6 Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules

H.3.6.1

The Diploma in Music carries 272 credits: 144 credits at the first year level and 128 credits at the second year level.

H.3.6.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Music, a student must obtain the total of 272 credits by passing all the courses in the curriculum.

H.3.6.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Music may only register for the courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum courses as indicated below.

H.3.6.4

To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.

H.3.6.5

A student must obtain a minimum of 144 credits by the end of the second year of registration by having passed all courses at the first year level.

H.3.6.6

The total cumulative credits of the courses a student registers for in any academic year may not exceed 144.

First Year Level

Curriculum

Students register for the University Core Curriculum course(s) below that correspond to their qualifications in English:				
Qualification in English		Student is exempted from:	Student should register for:	
Level of English	Result		Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title
English First Language NSSC Higher Level (H)	1, 2, 3 or 4	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills	1	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
English First Language NSSC	A(*), B or C	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) Eng. Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
	D	-	1 & 2	ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication
English Second Language NSSC Higher Level (H)	1, 2 or 3	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills	1	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
	4	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) Eng. Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
English Second Language NSSC	A(*), B or C	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
	D	-	1 & 2	ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication
ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication	50% +	-	1	ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills and
			2	(16) ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes
All students take the courses below:				
Sem.	Code (Credits) Course Title			
1 / 2	UCSI 3529 (08) Contemporary Social Issues			
1	UCLC3509 (08) Computer Literacy			
1	HMFM 2411 (16) Principles of Music 1A			
1	HMCS 2411 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 1A			
2	HMFM 2432 (16) Principles of Music 1B			
2	HMCS 2432 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 1B			
1 & 2	HMFI 2420 (16) Instrument Study 1			
1 & 2	HMMA 2440 (16) Music Appreciation			

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

H.3.6.7

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Music, a student should have obtained at least 112 credits at first year level.

Curriculum

All students take the courses below:				
Sem.	Code (Credits)	Course Title		
1	HPAS 2511 (16)	Principles of Music and Dance		
1	HMCS 2511 (16)	Ensemble/Choral Studies 2A		
1	HMMA 2540 (16)	Music Appreciation 2		
2	HMCS 2532 (16)	Ensemble/Choral Studies 2B		
2	HPAS 2532 (16)	Musicianship: General Principles		
1 & 2	HPAS 2560 (16)	Music Video Production		
1 & 2	HPAS 2520 (16)	Principal Instrument Study 2		

H.1.7 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students

need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (*double-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

UCSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HMFM 2411 Principles of Music 1A

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Musical notation (pitch and rhythm); time signatures; scales and key signatures; intervals (quantities only).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HMCS 2411 Ensemble/Choral Studies 1A

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Vocal exercises, music notation, sight reading, basic conducting skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HMFM 2432 Principles of Music 1B

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Musical notation (pitch and rhythm); time signatures; scales and key signatures; intervals (quantities and qualities).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HMCS 2432 Ensemble/Choral Studies 1B

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: Vocal exercises, music notation, sight reading, basic conducting skills, basic score reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HMFI 2420 Instrument Study 1

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: Exercises, C, F, G major scales and arpeggios; A minor scale and arpeggio; sight reading; three short and three long pieces.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HMMA 2440 Music Appreciation

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Content: Music notation, sight reading, aural skills, music form, styles, time signatures.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

Second Year Level**HPAS 2511 Principles of Music and Dance**

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Pitch and rhythm; beat, pulse, timbre, dynamics; time signatures, arpeggios; scales and key signatures; intervals.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination plus 1 x 2 hour theory examination paper)

HMCS 2511 Ensemble/Choral Studies 2A

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Progressive vocal exercises; music notation; sight reading; conducting skills.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 2520 Principal Instrument Study 2

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Technical exercises: C, G, D, F, B flat, major scales and arpeggios; A, D, E minor scales and arpeggios; sight reading; four pieces.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HMCS 2532 Ensemble Choral Studies 2B

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Intensive vocal exercises; music notation; sight reading; conducting skills.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 2532 Musicianship: General Principles

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Music notation (pitch and rhythm), time signatures; scales and key signatures, intervals; performance directions (Italian terms); chords and triads, phrases and cadences, ornaments; modulation; melodic and rhythmic devices.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HMMA 2540 Music Appreciation 2

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Intense studies in music notation, sight reading, aural skills, music form, styles, time signatures.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

HPAS 2560 Music Video Production

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Function of microphones; video recorder operation; production; target audience and rehearsal; understanding of production and postproduction phases; treatment in programme proposal; demographics; value of production and return on investment; production schedule; personnel involved and location selection.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

H.4.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management offers a formal qualification to improve the skills of those already working with records in any situation such as offices and registries; those managing specific types of records such as financial, medical, human resources and stores or stock control records; or managing small archival collections and manuscripts in any library or information centre.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. operate in a registry, records centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users;
2. carry out records classification and arrangement and description of archival materials;
3. apply measures to preserve records;
4. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in a registry or archives;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in the registry or archives;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.4.3 Admission Requirements

H.4.3.1

A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.4.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

H.4.3.3

Candidates who hold a certificate in Records or Archives Management or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.4.3.4

Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.4.4 Duration of study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two years for full time students and three years for part time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four years for full time students and five years for part time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.4.5 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

H.4.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.4.6.1

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) Courses (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Courses	Credit Equivalent
First year level	10 Courses*	116 credits
Second year level	8 Courses	140 credits
Total:	18 Courses	256 credits

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.4.6.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.4.6.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Records and Archives Management may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

First Year Level

Curriculum

Students take the Courses below:			Pre-requisite
Semester	Code	Course Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3580	Contemporary Social Issues (<i>half-course – University Core Curriculum</i>)	
1	UCLC3509	Computer Literacy	
1	HILS 2481	Basics of Information Studies	
1	HISF 2491	Basics of Professional Writing	
1	HIRE 2481	Records Management	
2	HISF 2482	Basic of Web Development	UCLC 3509
2	HISF 2492	Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HISI 2482	Office Management and Practice	
2	HIRE 2482	Management of Registries	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:			
Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> and will register for the single course below:			
(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Course Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:			
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;			
(c) a pass in <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</i> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	ULCE 3419
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the <i>double-course</i> below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication (<i>double-course</i>)	

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) Courses (96 credits) at first year level.

Curriculum

Students register for all the Courses below:		
Semester	Code	Course Title
1	HIRE 2581	Archives Management
1	HISF 2581	Basics of Desktop Publishing
1	HIRE 2591	Records Centres Management
1	HISA 2581	Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy
2	HIRE 2582	Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records
2	HISA 2582	Information Storage and Retrieval Applications
2	HIRE 2592	Preservation and Conservation
2	HISF 2580	Field Work Placement

H.3.7 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

UCSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-course*)

Proposed NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The course raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the course are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HILS 2481 Basics of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2491 Basics of Professional Writing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This practical course aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HIRE 2481 Records Management

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification; active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; and application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2482 Basic of Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Web 2.0 specification, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, Wikis, Blogs, Podcasts, VOIP solutions etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2492 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISI 2482 Office Management and Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course is designed to provide students with a view of today's office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HIRE 2482 Management of Registries

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course is designed to prepare students to operate in registries or records offices, carrying out functions that will ensure that the right record gets to the right officer at the right time in the least possible time at the least possible cost. The content includes records surveys, records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active records, transfer to records centre and security.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HIRE 2581 Archives Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The course includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2581 Basics of Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typology, graphics design and images, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HIRE 2591 Records Centres Management

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course covers the role of records centres in the life cycle management of records. The content includes the purpose and functions of a records centre, the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction) and transfer (to archives) systems; and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 2581 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The course is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HIRE 2582 Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records; and preservation of and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organisations. The course equips students with knowledge of available tools and methodologies to carry out effective management of records in the electronic environment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISA 2582 Information Storage and Retrieval Applications

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HIRE 2592 Preservation and Conservation

Proposed NQF Level: 5**Credits:** 12**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

Content: The course provides an introduction to the preservation of archival materials. The curriculum includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. The content includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for book and paper conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper and environmental control will be explored. Approaches to reformatting and disaster preparedness will also be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HISF 2580 Fieldwork Placement

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)

H.5.1 Introduction

A significant number of young people in Namibia having skill or aptitude in the visual arts have recognised the possibility of developing this ability into a career. However, due largely to having experienced educational disadvantage, they have not sufficient entry points to gain admittance to the University's degree programmes. It is for such students that the Department of Visual and Performing Arts has introduced this intermediate qualification, giving them the opportunity to develop their creative and entrepreneurial potential.

Programme Convenor: Ms C McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – E-mail: cmcroberts@unam.na)

H.5.2 Exit Objectives

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts* holders, they function within the context of the real world. The "applied" subjects – *Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies* and *Textiles Studies* – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – *Visual Culture* and *Creative Expression* – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts* holders find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

H.5.3 Admission Requirements

H.5.2.1

An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC level, symbol D or higher.

H.5.2.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

H.5.2.3

In borderline cases, a student may be admitted to the programme if he/she satisfies any one (1) of the following requirements:

- (a) a pass in Art at NSSC level;
- (b) (i) the successful submission of a portfolio acceptable to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts; and
(ii) a pass in a visual arts admission test administered by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

H.5.4 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

H.5.5 Curriculum Compilation

H.5.4.1

The *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts* programme consists of the equivalent of twenty-four (24) Courses (384 credits) at the three year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Courses	Credit Equivalent
First year level	7 Courses*	112 credits
Second year level	9 Courses	144 credits
Third year level	8 Courses	128 credits
Total:	24 Courses	384 credits

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.5.4.2

To be awarded the *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts*, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.5.4.3

Students admitted to the *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts* may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A *Higher Diploma in Visual Arts* student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

H.5.4.4

To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.

First Year Level

Curriculum

COURSE CODE	COURSE NAME	NQF LEVEL	CREDITS	(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE
SEMESTER 1				
UCSI 3580	Contemporary Social Issues (<i>half-course – University Core Curriculum</i>)	4	8	
UCLC 3509	Computer Literacy (<i>half-course – University Core Curriculum</i>)	4	8	
HVPD 2481	Principles of Design	4	12	
HVLD 2481	Visual Literacy and Drawing	4	12	
ULEG 2410	*English for General Communication (<i>double-course</i>) OR	4	32 (16 per sem.)	
OR ULCE 3419	*English Communication and Study Skills	OR 4	OR 16	
SEMESTER 2				
HVPD 2492	Principles of Design	4	12	
HVLD 2492	Visual Literacy and Drawing	4	12	
*ULEG 2410	*English for General Communication (<i>double-course</i>)	4	32 (16 per sem.)	
ULEA 3519	English for Academic Purposes	5	16	
* Students with any one of the following qualifications: (a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent; or (b) A, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent; will register for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> instead of <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)</i> .				

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Admission to the second year level is regulated by the course-specific prerequisites indicated below.

Curriculum

COURSE CODE	COURSE NAME	NQF LEVEL	CREDITS	(CO-REQUISITE)
SEMESTER 1				
Students select three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below and register for two (2) corresponding courses in each discipline plus the relevant additional courses (total = 9 courses), according to the following rules:				
HVAA 2511	Art for Advertising	5	16	
HVFS 2511	Fashion Studies	5	16	
HVTS 2511	Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed	5	16	
HVCE 2511	Creative Expression	5	16	
HVVC 2511	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	5	16	
SEMESTER 2				
HVAA 2532	Art for Advertising	5	16	HVAA 2511
HVFS 2532	Fashion Studies	5	16	HVFS 2511
HVTS 2532	Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration	5	16	HVTS 2511
HVCE 2532	Creative Expression	5	16	HVCE 2511
HVVC 2532	Developments in Contemporary Art	5	16	HVVC 2511
Students add 2 or 3 additional courses from the list below that correspond to the Visual Arts discipline selected:				
HVIP 2512	Introduction to Photography	5	16	UCLC 3509
HVTF 2500	Textiles and Fashion Basics	5	16 (8 per sem.)	
HVAD 2500	Visual Articulation and Drawing	5	16 (8 per sem.)	UCLC 3509
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In cases where course selection according to the rules above results in students being one (1) course short of the required nine (9) courses at second year level, they will register for an additional one (1) course from an appropriate Visual Arts discipline in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts. In exceptional cases, prerequisites may be waived with written approval by the Head of Department. 				

Notes

- The studio subjects above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
- Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

Third Year Level

Curriculum

COURSE CODE	COURSE NAME	NQF LEVEL	CREDITS	(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE
SEMESTER 1				
All students register for the two courses below:				
HVAD 2600	Business for Visual Arts	6	16 (8 per sem.)	See course descriptor
HVDP 2611	Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts	6	16	UCLC 3509
Students continue with the three (3) major disciplines selected at second year level and register for the corresponding two (2) courses in each major discipline as indicated below (total = 6 courses):				
HVAA 2611	Art for Advertising	6	16	HVAA 2532
HVFS 2611	Fashion Studies	6	16	HVFS 2532
HVTS 2611	Textile Product Development	6	16	HVTS 2532
HVCE 2611	Creative Expression	6	16	HVCE 2532
HVVC 2611	Visual Culture and Concepts	6	16	HVVC 2532
SEMESTER 2				
HVAA 2632	Art for Advertising	6	16	(HVAA 2611)
HVFS 2632	Fashion Studies	6	16	(HVFS 2611)
HVTS 2632	Textiles in Interior Design	6	16	(HVTS 2611)
HVCE 2632	Creative Expression	6	16	(HVCE 2611)
HVVC 2632	Visual Culture and Concepts	6	16	(HVVC 2611)
In exceptional cases, prerequisites may be waived with written approval by the Head of Department.				

Notes

- The studio subjects above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
- Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

H.5.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

UCSI 3529 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 8 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The course covers the following topics: Introduction to computers: hardware and software; types and categories of computers; usage of computer devices and peripherals. Working with the Windows operating system: file management; working with multiple programs; using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents; spelling check; grammar and thesaurus tools; inserting tables; auto-shapes; clip-art; charts; and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables; relationships; queries; forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master; animations; auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: Introduction to the internet; web browsers; search engines; downloading and uploading files; creating and sending messages; e-mail etiquette; internet security; and digital signatures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

HVPD 2481 Principles of Design

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This is the introductory visual arts course that will provide the student with basic knowledge needed for creating visual art forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. This will be accomplished through research and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity and provide art and design theory. This course, together with HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*, will provide a background for visual art and design Courses to follow at subsequent year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course provides additional knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. The course further aims at stimulating individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in *HVPD 2411 Principles of Design*. This course will provide further background for visual art and design Courses at subsequent year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVLD 2481 Visual Literacy and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 12 **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 4 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisites: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

HVAA 2511 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: Students will be introduced to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation; an analysis of print advertising; and rendering. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 2532 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVAA 2511 Art for Advertising

Content: Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2511 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics. This course includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVFS 2511 Fashion Studies

Content: This course covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets. The diploma emphasises practical expression while the level of theoretical understanding is in line with NQF level 5.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Printed and Painted

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will learn about the hand decoration of fabrics using fabric dye and fabric paint.

Theory: Students will learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They will be introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding about running a small business in the textiles field.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Printed and Painted

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the course and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

Theoretical: Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. The course focuses particularly on the Namibian carpet industry and the on use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one course. The topics covered in this course should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2511 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding commensurate with NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore an introduction to the history and theory of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be done, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2532 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2511 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be dealt with, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media, processes and techniques, other than those done in HVCE 2511 Creative Expression.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing and HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Content: The study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends, such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative, will involve theoretical introduction, followed by focus on practical exploration of particular approaches in a range of art media.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The Textiles and Fashion Basics course is designed to provide a foundation for Courses in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the course all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The course focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

Textiles: The textiles component of the course concentrates on essential understanding about the production and characteristics of textiles. The course covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.

Fashion: The fashion component of this course concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the course students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file, which includes all the work done during the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAD 2500 Visual Articulation and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: Focus on both drawing skills and written work and presentation thereof will be achieved through thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery based on visits to art galleries and artists' studios.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVIP 2512 Introduction to Photography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3409

Content: Introduction to the history and theory of photography and photographic materials; hands-on practical exposure to basic digital photography, placed in a contemporary art context allowing for basic individual interpretation; and an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to course content. Emphasis will be placed on understanding camera technology and the workings of the camera

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

Third Year Level

HVAD 2600 Business for Visual Arts

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass at least three (3) Courses (48 credits) at second year level in one Visual Arts discipline

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.

Theory: Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his or her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

HVDP 2611 Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3409

Content: Students explore at an introductory level, the manipulation of images via observation and rendering assignments. They further practise at an introductory level, the principles of organisation of space via visual design projects. The above activities are applied to current computer software widely used in the arts and media industries such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator. The course is designed to develop and strengthen basic perceptual abilities; and to prepare students to apply successful design principles in the area of desktop publishing in the arts and media industries. It further consolidates basic objective and spatial perceptions required in related visual arts and media courses.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVAA 2532 Art for Advertising

Content: Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVAA 2632 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising

Content: Conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Write advertising headlines and copy. Market-related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation. Introduction to printing technologies and methods. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2611 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the prerequisite course. This course will cover both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras that will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory will cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVFS 2632 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVFS 2611 Fashion Studies

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course will cover both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of eveningwear with a fashion accessory.

Theoretical: Theoretical work will cover marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that will be covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 2611 Textile Product Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

Theory: A review will be made of current trends in interior design, globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the *product family* as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discussion of historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVTS 2632 Textiles in Interior Design

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVTS 2611 Textile Product Development

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles Courses to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a specified budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

Theory: In the theory part of this course, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the course. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2532 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Therefore this course will be placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context in which the student will both theoretically and practically be exploring creative strategies. This will empower the student to develop and emphasise his/her individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVCE 2632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVCE 2611 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this course will therefore explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

HVVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 6**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** *HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art***Content:** This course consists of two components. The first is an overview of central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)**HVVC 2632 Visual Culture and Concepts**

Proposed NQF Level: 6**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** *HVVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts***Content:** This course consists of two components. The first component is an overview of recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, video art and computer art. The second component focuses on debate pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalised artists such as women and persons of non-western origin.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

G.6.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of this programme is to train professional translators for Namibia. Because of its multilingual society, Namibia is in need of qualified translators. These needs are particularly acute in the field of science and technology, in the field of law, in the tourism industry as well as in the media (print as well as radio and television). Thus the University will be instrumental in filling an existing void.

Ein abgeschlossener B.A. gilt als Voraussetzung zur Immatrikulation. Angemeldeten Studierenden müssen einen Eignungstest ablegen.

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3856; E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

G.6.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements

G.6.1.1

To be admitted to the ADT programme, a student must be in possession of at least a 3 year Diploma recognised at NQF level 6 or equivalent or through the Mature Age Entry Scheme. Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

G.6.1.2

Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

G.6.3 Duration of Study

The ADT programme can be completed in a minimum of two (2) years and a maximum of three (3) years on part-time study basis.

G.6.4 Examinations

Students will only write examinations in *HLTR 2710 Translation*. All the skills and knowledge acquired in the other courses, which are being assessed continuously, will flow into the translation processes (cf. the relevant course descriptors below).

Each student will write two papers. They will select the translation direction and therefore either write one translating from A → B and one B → A or two papers A → B only. The weight of the examinations is equal. The selected translation direction will be articulated on each graduate's diploma certificate so as to ensure that the graduate enters the job market with a clear indication of her/his competencies. (This clause is of particular importance for students for whom both languages are in essence non-mother-tongue languages.)

G.6.5 Curriculum Compilation

Full time students

Course code	Course name	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)	(Co-requisite) / Pre- requisite
Postgraduate Year Semester 1 and 2					
HLTR 2710	Translation:	7	32	C	
Postgraduate Year Semester 1					
HLTT 2711	Translation Theory	7	16	C	
HLTL 2711	Language Studies A	7	16	C	
HLTC 2711	Culture Studies	7	16	C	
Total Credits Semester 1					64
Postgraduate Year Semester 2					
HLTL 2732	Language Studies B	7	16	C	
HLTI 2712	Interpreting	7	16	C	
HLTP 2712	Translation Project	7	16	C	
Total credits Semester 2					64
TOTAL CREDITS					128

Part-time students

Course code	Course name	NQF Level	Credits	Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)	(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite
Postgraduate 1 Semester 1 and 2					
HLTR 2710	Translation	7	16	C	
HLTL 2711	Language Studies A	7	16	C	
HLTC 2711	Culture Studies	7	16	C	
Postgraduate Year1 Semester 1					
HLTT 2711	Translation Theory	7	16	C	
Total Credits Year 1					64
Postgraduate Year2 Semester 1 and 2					
HLTR 2710	Translation	7	16	C	
HLTL 2732	Language Studies B	7	16	C	
HLTI 2712	Interpreting	7	16	C	
Postgraduate Year2 Semester2					
HLTP 2712	Translation Project	7	16	C	
Total credits Year 2					64
TOTAL CREDITS					128

G.6.6 Syllabi
HLTR 2710 Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 32 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to guide the student towards becoming a professional translator who has a sound knowledge of the language, the culture, the social and political context within which s/he operates. The student will learn to apply the diverse translation theories, critically analyse texts, access information from various sources and translate a variety of texts for different audiences.

Assessment: Students will select the translation direction they will be examined in: either (i) A → B and B → A or (ii) A → B only.

Continuous assessment (50%). Minimum of 3 assessments.

Each student will write two 3-hour papers (50%) at the end of the course. They will select the translation direction and therefore either write one 3-hour paper translating from A → B and one 3-hour paper translating from B → A or two 3-hour papers translating from A → B only.

HLTT 2711 Translation Theory

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to familiarise the student with general translation theories and translation comparisons. The course will look at the development of various theories, give an historic overview and focus on the latest theories of translation. This course is not language specific.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

HLTL 2711 Language Studies A

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to further enhance the language skills of the language the student considers to be her/his first language. It is expected that the student can communicate fluently and appropriately with competent speakers of this language both orally and in writing, maintaining a high degree of grammatical accuracy and appropriate style. The focus will be on different linguistic aspects of the languages concerned. The language level of language A is slightly higher than the level of language B.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

HLTC 2711 Culture Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to introduce the student to the interrelationship between language, culture and translation and raise their awareness to the fact that translation never takes place in a vacuum; it is closely interlinked with the social and cultural context in which the language is used.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

HLTL 2712 Language Studies B

Proposed NQF Level: 7 **Credits:** 16 **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to further enhance the language skills of the language the student considers to be the one s/he knows slightly less than the first language. It is expected that the student can communicate fluently and appropriately with competent speakers of this language both orally and in writing, maintaining a high degree of grammatical accuracy and appropriate style. The focus will be on different linguistic aspects of the languages concerned. The language level of language B is slightly lower than the level of language A.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

HLTI 2712 Interpreting**Proposed NQF Level:** 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks**Prerequisite:** None

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the role of the interpreter, administrative matters, and ethical considerations. In addition, an overview will be given of the three modes of interpretation (sight, consecutive and simultaneous), as well as the different areas of interpretation, such as legal, community and conference interpretation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

HLTP 2712 Translation Project**Proposed NQF Level:** 7**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 58 in Block**Prerequisite:** None

Content: Through this course students will experience the practical side of translation. This entails obtaining a translation assignment from a client. Students will negotiate with the client and at the end of the project will have to establish whether the client is satisfied with the work done. S/he will be expected to write a report as part of the project. [The Department may assist the student in obtaining translation work, although the student may also organise this her-/himself.]

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations of report for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

